

law	القانون	a set of rules	مجموعة قواعد
crime	جريمة	an illegal action punished by law	سلوك غير قانوني يعاقب عليه القانون
criminal	مجرم	someone who commits a crime	شخص يرتكب جريمة
commit	يرتكب	to do something wrong or illegal	يفعل شيئاً خاطئاً أو غير قانوني
identity theft	انتحال شخصية	the crime of stealing personal details	جريمة سرقة تفاصيل شخصية
theft	سرقة	stealing / taking another person's property	سرقة / أخذ أملاك شخص آخر
fraud	احتيال	the crime of lying or cheating	جريمة الكذب أو الغش
issue	قضية - مسألة	a subject or problem	موضوع أو مشكلة
type	نوع	a kind - sort	نوع
solve a crime	يحل جريمة	to discover who commits a crime	يكتشف من يرتكب جريمة
invisible	غير مرئي	cannot be seen	لا يمكن رؤيته
prove	يثبت	to show that something is true	يظهر أن شيئاً ما صحيح
physically	مادياً	relating to real things	متعلق بالأشياء الحقيقية
damage	يدمر - يخرّب	to cause physical harm - destroy	يسبب ضرر مادي - يدمر

The law related to computer crime is changing very quickly. Modern criminals are using computers to help them commit crimes like identity theft and to make it easier to commit old crimes like theft or fraud.

One issue that makes it hard to fight computer crime is that this type of offence is often more difficult to solve than traditional crimes because the criminals are invisible and their actions may be hard to prove.

Another issue is that it is quite difficult to prosecute a computer criminal successfully because usually nothing is actually stolen or physically damaged.

يتغير القانون المتعلق بجرائم الحاسوب (الجرائم الإلكترونية) بسرعة كبيرة. يستخدم المجرمون الحديثون الحواسيب لمساعدتهم في ارتكاب الجرائم كجرائم انتحال الشخصية ولتسهيل ارتكاب الجرائم القديمة كالسرقة أو الاحتيال.

إحدى المسائل التي تجعل من الصعوبة مواجهة جريمة الحاسوب هي أنه غالباً ما يكون حل هذا النوع من الجرائم أكثر صعوبة من الجرائم التقليدية لأن المجرمين غير مرئيين وربما يكون من الصعب إثبات أفعالهم.

ومسألة أخرى هي أنه من الصعب تماماً مقاضاة مجرم الحاسوب بشكل ناجح لأنه عادة لا تتم سرقة شيء أو تخريبه مادياً بشكل فعلي.

**Answer the following questions:**

أجب عن الأسئلة التالية

1. What do modern criminals use computers for?
2. What examples of old and new crimes does the writer give?

3. Why is it hard to discover computer criminals?

**Find words in the text which mean the following:**

ابحث في النص عن الكلمات التي تعني

4. a set of rules which governs all individuals
5. the crime of lying or cheating to get money

**Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:**

أعد كتابة الجمل التالية لتصحيح المعلومات

6. Solving traditional crimes is more difficult than solving computer crimes.
7. Computer criminals can't be seen which makes it easier to solve computer crimes.
8. It is impossible to prosecute computer criminals successfully because they damage computers.

**الحلول**

M. Hamdan

1. To help them commit crimes like identity theft and to make it easier to commit old crimes like theft or fraud.
2. old crimes: theft - fraud , new crimes: identity theft.
3. Because they are invisible and their actions may be hard to prove.
4. law
5. fraud
6. more less / Solving computer crimes is more difficult than solving traditional crimes.
7. easier more difficult
8. impossible - quite difficult. they damage computers usually nothing is actually stolen or physically damaged..

recent	حديث - أخير	a short time ago / not long ago	قبل فترة قصيرة / قبل فترة ليست طويلة
increase	يزداد	become bigger ( larger )	يصبح أكبر
access	يدخل - يصل إلى	to enter or use something	يدخل إلى أو يستخدم شيئاً
business	عمل مؤسسة (شركة)	buying and selling goods and providing services – a company that does this	شراء وبيع البضائع وتقديم الخدمات - شركة تقوم بهذا
attract	يجذب	to make someone interested	يجعل شخصاً ما يهتم
goods	بضائع	things for sale	أشياء للبيع
virus	فيروس	a bad program which damages computers	برنامج سيء يدمر الحواسيب
confidential	سري	secret	سري
worthless	لا قيمة له	having no value or importance	ليس له قيمة أو أهمية

In recent years computer crime has increased as the number of people using the Internet to buy things or to access their bank accounts has grown.

This new type of business has attracted techno-criminals who order goods without paying, or break into the computer systems of businesses and move money to their own account

or send viruses which can seriously damage computers and the information they contain.

These viruses can affect millions of people worldwide. Criminals can use the Internet to plan crimes and pass on confidential information more easily than meetings or telephone conversations.

Computers allow criminals access to millions of people whom they may persuade to pay for something worthless.

في السنوات الأخيرة ازدادت جرائم الحاسوب لأن عدد الناس الذين يستخدمون الانترنت لشراء الأشياء أو الدخول إلى حساباتهم المصرفية قد ازداد.

وقد جذب هذا النوع الجديد من الأعمال مجرمي التكنولوجيا الذين يطلبون البضائع بدون دفع ثمنها، أو الذين يخترقون أنظمة الحاسوب للشركات وينقلون النقود إلى حسابهم

أو يرسلون الفيروسات التي يمكن أن تدمر الحواسيب والمعلومات التي تحتويها على نحو خطير.

يمكن أن تؤثر هذه الفيروسات على ملايين الناس في كل أنحاء العالم. يمكن للمجرمين استخدام الانترنت للتخطيط للجرائم ونقل المعلومات السرية بسهولة أكبر من الاجتماعات أو المحادثات الهاتفية.

تسمح الحواسيب للمجرمين الوصول إلى ملايين الناس الذين يمكنهم إقناعهم بالنفع مقابل شيء لا قيمة له.

**Answer the following questions:**

1. Why is computer crime on the increase?
2. How can viruses affect computers?
3. How can computer criminals cheat to get money?

4. What may computer criminals convince people to do?
5. What do the underlined words which, they refer to?

**Find words in the text which mean the following:**

6. secret
7. bad programs which damage computers

**Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:**

8. Less and less people are committing computer crimes.
9. Computer criminals use telephone conversations to pass on worthless information more easily.

1. Because the number of people using the Internet to buy things or to access their bank accounts has grown.
2. They can seriously damage computers and the information they contain.
3. They break into computer systems of businesses and move money to their own account and they may persuade people to pay for something worthless.
4. They may convince people to pay for something worthless.
5. which : viruses - they : computers
6. confidential
7. viruses
8. ~~Less and Less~~ More and more
9. ~~telephone conversations~~ the Internet - ~~worthless~~ confidential

economic	اقتصادي	relating to trade, industry and money	ذات صلة بالتجارة والصناعة والمال
agriculture	زراعة	farming	الزراعة
old-fashioned	قديم (الطراز)	not modern	ليس حديث
method	طريقة	way	طريقة
earn	يجني - يكسب	to get money	يحصل على النقود
abroad	خارج البلاد	in another country	في بلد آخر
emigrate	تهاجر	to leave your country to live in a new one	تترك بلدك لتعيش في بلد جديدة
deteriorate	يتدهور - يسوء	to get worse	يسوء
famine	مجاعة	a serious shortage of food leading to hunger	نقص خطير في الطعام يؤدي إلى الجوع
disease	مرض	an illness	مرض
population	السكان	The (number of) people who live in an area	( عدد ) الناس الذين يعيشون في منطقة
starvation	جوع	suffering from hunger	المعاناة من الجوع
huge = enormous	ضخم - هائل	very large ( big ) – not tiny	كبير جداً - ليس صغيراً

In the early 19th century, the most important economic activity in Ireland was agriculture. But the farmers were poor and they used old-fashioned methods.

Because they heard that they could earn four times as much abroad, some farmers emigrated.

But between 1820 and 1840, the economic situation in Ireland deteriorated and in 1845 the Potato Famine began.

Disease destroyed 75% of the year's potatoes – the main food for most of the population.

During the next two years, 350,000 people died of starvation and there was a huge increase in emigration.

By the end of 1854, a quarter of the population of Ireland had left for other parts of the world.

في أوائل القرن التاسع عشر، كانت الزراعة النشاط الاقتصادي الأكثر أهمية في أيرلندا. ولكن كان الفلاحون فقراء وكانوا يستخدمون وسائل قديمة.

ولأنهم سمعوا أن بإمكانهم أن يكسبوا خارج البلاد ما يساوي أربعة أضعاف دخلهم، هاجر بعض المزارعين.

لكن بين العامين 1820 و 1840، تدهور الوضع الاقتصادي في أيرلندا وفي عام 1845 بدأت مجاعة البطاطا.

حضر المرض 75% من محصول بطاطا ذلك العام - وهو الغذاء الرئيسي لمعظم السكان.

وفي السنتين التاليتين، مات 350,000 شخص بسبب الجوع وكان هناك ازدياد هائل في الهجرة.

ومع نهاية عام 1854، كان ربع سكان أيرلندا قد غادروا إلى أجزاء أخرى من العالم.

**Answer the following questions:**

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. Which economic activity was very important in Ireland? | 3. What caused the Potato Famine?              |
| 2. Why did some farmers emigrate?                         | 4. What were the effects of the Potato Famine? |

**Find words in the text which mean the following:**

- |                           |   |
|---------------------------|---|
| 5. the science of farming | 6. relating to trade, industry and money management |
|---------------------------|---|

**Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:**

- The farmers were rich and they used modern ways.
- In the 19<sup>th</sup> century, the economic situation in Ireland got better.
- Over half a million people in Ireland died because of the earthquake.

**M. Hamdan**

- |   |   |  |
|---|---|--|
| 1. agriculture  | 2. Because they heard that they could earn four times as much abroad. | 3. Disease destroyed 75 % of the year's potatoes.  |
| 4. 350,000 people died of starvation and there was a huge increase in emigration. | 5. agriculture  | 6. economic  |
| 7. rich - poor - modern   | 8. got better - deteriorated ( got worse)                             | 9. over half a million 350,000 - earthquake famine |

island	جزيرة	a land completely surrounded by water	أرض يحيط بها الماء بشكل كامل
ocean	محيط	a mass of salt water	كتلة من المياه المالحة
tremor	هزة	a small earthquake	زلزال صغير
gradually	بالتدريج	slowly	ببطء
frequent recurrent	متكرر	happening ( occurring ) often or repeatedly – not rare	يحدث غالباً أو بشكل متكرر – ليس نادراً
evacuate	يُخلى - يُجلى	send people away from a dangerous place	يبعد الناس عن مكان خطير
volcano	بركان	a mountain with a large hole at the top	جبل في أعلاه حفرة كبيرة
erupt	يثور	to explode	ينفجر
vote	تصوّت	to show whether you support a plan	تظهر إذا كنت تدعم فكرة
return	يعود	to go or come back	يعود
adapt	يتكيف - يتأقلم	to change to be better suited to a situation	يتغير ليناسب بشكل أفضل وضع
elderly	مُسن	not young	ليس شاباً

Tristan da Cunha is a small **island** in the South Atlantic **Ocean**. In August 1961, earth **tremors** started and **gradually** became more **frequent**.

At the beginning of October, the government decided that the island was no longer safe and the whole population of 268 people was **evacuated** to a nearby island.

A ship picked **them** up and took them to South Africa. As they passed Tristan da Cunha, they saw the **volcano erupt**. Later the people were taken to England, where they stayed for the next two years.

In 1963, the volcanic activity on the island stopped and most of the people **voted** to go back. However, not everyone **returned**:

14 people had **adapted** to life in England and decided to stay **there**, and five **elderly** people had died. There were other changes too: ten couples from the island had married, and eight babies had been born.

تريستان دا كونا جزيرة صغيرة في المحيط الأطلسي الجنوبي. في آب ١٩٦١، بدأت هزات أرضية وازداد تكرارها تدريجياً.

في بداية شهر تشرين أول، قررت الحكومة أن الجزيرة لم تعد آمنة وتم إجلاء كافة السكان البالغ عددهم ٢٦٨ شخص إلى جزيرة مجاورة.

وقد انتشلتهم سفينة وأخذتهم إلى جنوب إفريقيا. بينما اجتازوا تريستان دا كونا، شاهدوا البركان وهو يثور. بعد ذلك تم أخذ الناس إلى انكلترا، حيث أقاموا هناك في السنتين التاليتين.

عام ١٩٦٣، توقّف النشاط البركاني على الجزيرة وصوّت معظم الناس للعودة. ولكن، لم يعد الجميع:

فقد تكيف ١٤ شخص على الحياة في انكلترا وقرروا البقاء هناك، ومات خمسة مسنين. كان هناك تغييرات أخرى أيضاً: تزوج عشرة أزواج من الجزيرة، وولد ثماني أطفال.

#### Answer the following questions:

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. Where is Tristan da Cunha located ?            | 3. When did Tristan da Cunha become safe again?                      |
| 2. Why were the people evacuated from the island? | 4. What do the underlined words <b>them</b> – <b>there</b> refer to? |

#### Find words in the text which mean the following:

5. a piece of land completely surrounded by water      6. sent people away from a dangerous place into a safe one

#### Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:

7. The whole population of Tristan da Cunha stayed on the Island because of the war.  
8. The people of Tristan da Cunha stayed in South Africa for two months.  
9. All of the people of Tristan da Cunha went home even though there was still volcanic activity.

**M. Hamdan**

- |   |   |  |  |
|---|---|--|--|
| 1. in the South Atlantic Ocean.   | 2. Because the island was no longer safe. | 3. In 1963.  | 4. <b>them</b> : 268 people – <b>there</b> : in England      |
| 5. island   | 6. evacuated                              | 7. <del>stayed on</del> were evacuated from – was volcanic activity. | 8. <del>South Africa</del> England – <del>months</del> years |
| 9. <del>All</del> Most – <del>even though there was still volcanic activity</del> when the volcanic activity stopped. |   |  |  |

success	نجاح	a period of great wealth	فترة رخاء كبير
transform	يتحول	to change completely	يتغير بشكل كامل
construction	بناء	building	بناء
industry	صناعة	economic activity concerned with raw materials and manufacture goods	نشاط اقتصادي يهتم بالمواد الخام وصناعة البضائع
demand	طلب	the need for particular goods	الحاجة لبضائع معينة
skilled / skill	ماهر / مهارة	having a special ability or talent	يملك قدرة أو موهبة خاصة
development	تطوير - تطور	the process of modernisation	عملية التحديث
earthquake	زلزال	a sudden, violent shaking of the earth's surface	هزة مفاجئة وعنيفة لسطح الأرض
refugee	لاجئ	someone who has been forced to leave their country	شخص أُجبر على مغادرة وطنه
disaster	كارثة	a sudden serious event	حدث مفاجئ وخطير

The economic **success** of the 1960s and 1970s saw the Arabian Gulf countries **transformed** into modern and wealthy states, funded by oil and other precious natural resources such as natural gas.

The needs of the oil and **construction industries** led to a huge **demand** for **skilled** workers. Many thousands of people moved to the region to help build high-tech cities all over the Gulf.

These workers, from many regions of the world, were able to find a better life and help with the **development** of the region.

#### The earthquake of Agadir ( p 19)

On February 29th 1960, an **earthquake** hit the Moroccan city of Agadir. Although it lasted only fifteen seconds, it was one of the most destructive earthquakes of the 20th century. When the rescue team arrived, many areas of the city had been **destroyed** completely and thousands of families had become **refugees**.

After the earthquake, the city was evacuated and inhabitants moved 3km south where the city was rebuilt. Later studies showed that the **disaster** had killed over one third of the population, over 10,000 people, and had injured many more.

شهد النجاح الاقتصادي في ستينات وسبعينات القرن العشرين تحول البلدان العربية الخليجية إلى دول حديثة وثرية، يمولها النفط والموارد الطبيعية النفيسة الأخرى كالغاز الطبيعي.

أدت الحاجة إلى النفط وصناعات البناء إلى طلب كبير على العمال المهرة. وانتقلت آلاف كثيرة من الناس إلى المنطقة للمساعدة في بناء مدن متطورة في كل أنحاء الخليج.

حيث كان أولئك العمال، القادمين من مناطق شتى من العالم، قادرين على إيجاد حياة أفضل والمساعدة في تطوير المنطقة.

#### زلزال آغادير

في التاسع والعشرين من شهر شباط عام ١٩٦٠، ضرب زلزال مدينة آغادير المغربية. على الرغم من أنه استمر خمسة عشر ثانية فقط إلا أنه كان أحد الزلازل الأكثر تدميراً في القرن العشرين. عندما وصل فريق الإنقاذ، كانت مناطق كثيرة من المدينة قد دُمّرت بالكامل وأصبحت آلاف العائلات لاجئين.

بعد الزلزال، تم إخلاء المدينة وانتقل السكان مسافة ٣ كم إلى الجنوب حيث أعيد بناء المدينة. أظهرت الدراسات اللاحقة أن الكارثة قضت على ما يزيد عن ثلث السكان، ما يزيد عن ١٠٠٠٠ شخص، وأصيب أكثر من ذلك بكثير.

#### Answer the following questions:

1. What played a main role in the economic success of the 1960s?
2. Why was there much demand for skilled workers?
3. How were the lives of the workers transformed?
4. Where is Agadir?

5. What natural disaster happened there?
6. When did it happen and how long did it take?
7. Why was this event disastrous?
8. Where were the people evacuated?

#### Find words in the text which mean the following:

9. a period of great wealth
10. changed completely

#### Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:

11. The Arabian Gulf countries were poor in 1970s.
12. A few people emigrated to the Gulf countries because of natural disasters.
13. Workers went to the Gulf from the Arab countries only.
14. The earthquake killed more than one half of the inhabitants.

1. Oil and other precious natural resources such as natural gas.
2. Because of the needs of oil and construction industries.
3. They were able to find a better life.
4. in Morocco
5. an earthquake
6. on February 29th, 1960 - fifteen seconds
7. Because many areas of the city were destroyed completely, thousands of families became refugees and over 10,000 people were killed and many more were injured.
8. They were evacuated 3 km south.
9. success
10. transformed
11. poor-wealthy
12. A few Many thousands of - natural disasters economic success
13. the Arab countries only many regions of the world.
14. half third

rubbish waste	نفايات - قمامة نفايات	( unwanted ) things that you throw away	أشياء ( غير مطلوبة ) ترميها
discuss	يناقش	to talk about something with another person	يتحدث عن شيء ما مع شخص آخر
landfill ( site )	حفرة ( مدفن ) نفايات	a site used to dispose of waste by burying	موقع يستخدم للتخلص من النفايات بدفنها
fume	بُخار	gas or smoke	غاز أو دخان
bury	يدفن	put under the ground	يضع تحت الأرض
furious	غاضب جداً	very angry	غاضب جداً

Greenchester was a good place to live. It had parks, forests and lakes where people spent their free time. It was a very clean place because everybody recycled all their rubbish.

But one morning the people of Greenchester woke up to find that during the night their town had turned grey. The sky, which had always been blue, was grey that morning. Most of the plants and trees had died and the birds had flown away.

The people were angry, so they called the Mayor. "Something has happened to our town during the night. It's dying. We must do something."

The people expected the Mayor to find the answer to their problem but he didn't know why Greenchester had turned grey.

He discussed the problem for several days with his advisors, then they suddenly realised that the cause of the problem might be the landfill site on the edge of the town.

Although it had been there for as long as anyone could remember, very few members of the public ever went there. When the Mayor visited the landfill site, he found that it was full.

The fumes from the unburied rubbish had poisoned Greenchester. The people thought they had recycled their rubbish, but in fact, the council had buried it in the landfill site. The people were furious and the Mayor had to resign.

كانت غرينتشيستر مكاناً جيداً للسكن فيه. فقد كان فيها متنزهات وغابات وبحيرات يقضي فيها الناس أوقات فراغهم. وكانت مكاناً نظيفاً جداً لأن الجميع كانوا يعيدون تصنيع كل نفاياتهم.

ولكن في صباح أحد الأيام استيقظ أهل غرينتشيستر ليجدوا أنه أثناء الليل تحوّلت بلدتهم إلى رمادية. السماء، التي كانت دائماً زرقاء، كانت رمادية في صباح ذلك اليوم. ماتت معظم النباتات والأشجار وطارت الطيور بعيداً.

كان الناس غاضبين، ولذلك توجهوا إلى رئيس البلدية (العمدة). "حدث شيء ما في بلدتنا أثناء الليل. إنها تموت. علينا أن نفعل شيئاً."

توقّع الناس من رئيس البلدية إيجاد الحل لمشكلتهم ولكنه لم يعرف لماذا تحوّلت غرينتشيستر إلى رمادية.

ناقش المشكلة لعدّة أيام مع مستشاريه، ثم أدركوا فجأة أن من المحتمل أن يكون سبب المشكلة حفرة النفايات على أطراف البلدة.

علي الرغم من أنها موجودة منذ وقت طويل يمكن لأحد أن يتذكّره، القليل جداً من العامة ذهبوا هناك. عندما زار رئيس البلدية حفرة النفايات، وجدها مليئة.

فقد سمّمت الأبخرة المتصاعدة من النفايات غير المدفونة غرينتشيستر. اعتقد الناس أنهم أعادوا تصنيع نفاياتهم، ولكن في الحقيقة، دفنها المجلس في حفرة النفايات. كان الناس غاضبين جداً وكان على رئيس البلدية تقديم استقالته.

**Answer the following questions:**

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. Why was Greenchester a good place to live?                    | 3. Why did the people call the Mayor?     |
| 2. What strange thing happened to Greenchester during the night? | 4. Where was the landfill site?           |
|  | 5. What caused pollution to Greenchester? |

**Find words in the text which mean the following:**

6. put under the ground                      7. very angry

**Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:**

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 8. All the trees had been cut down and the birds had died.     | 10. Instead of burying the rubbish, the council recycled it. |
| 9. The landfill site was visited by all members of the public. | 11. The people were happy and thanked the Mayor.             |

- |   |  |   |
|---|--|---|
| 1. Because it had parks, forests and lakes where people spent their free time. It was a very clean place. | 2. It had turned grey. Most of the plants and trees had died and the birds had flown away. | 3. They expected him to find the answer to their problem. |
| 4. on the edge of the town.   | 5. the fumes from the unburied rubbish.  | 6. buried      7. furious                                 |
| 8. All Most of - been cut down died - died flown away.  | 9. all very few  |   |
| 10. burying recycling - recycled buried   | 11. happy furious - thanked the Mayor the Mayor had to resign.                             |   |

international	دولي	used by ( two or more ) different countries	تستخدمه دول ( دولتين أو أكثر ) مختلفة
civilians	مدنيون	people not in the army	أناس ليسوا في الجيش
treaty	معاهدة	a formal agreement	اتفاقية رسمية
aid	مساعدة	help	مساعدة
guilty	مُتنب	responsible for a crime	مسؤول عن جريمة
court	محكمة	the place where trials take place	المكان الذي تتم فيه المحاكمات
severely	بشدة	very harshly	بقسوة كبيرة
prejudice	تحامل	negative attitude towards different people	موقف سلبي من الناس المختلفين

The Geneva Convention is a set of **international** laws that protect injured soldiers and **civilians** during war.

The law makes sure that every person is treated well and with respect. The first **treaty** was written in 1864 but it is often changed due to different types of war.

It was significantly updated in 1949 after World War Two. Syria is one of 200 countries in the world that agrees to follow the laws of the Geneva Convention.

The agreement is important because during war a country might need help from neutral organisations to care for the wounded.

The Red Crescent is one of the organisations that provides **aid** during times of war. It also helps injured people during peacetime, and you may have seen ambulances with the Red Crescent symbol in the street.

Countries who follow the laws of the Geneva Convention must not attack civilians, and they are not allowed to fight someone who is already hurt. It is illegal to ignore these rules, and a country found **guilty** of committing war crimes will be tried in a **court** of law and can be **severely** punished.

All soldiers, civilians and prisoners may receive medical help from doctors and nurses. **They** can be taken to a hospital without being attacked. Food can also be given to people involved in a conflict.

Under the Geneva Convention it does not matter what religion, gender or nationality a person is or what his political views are; if someone is sick he must be treated without **prejudice**.

اتفاقية جنيف مجموعة من القوانين الدولية التي تحمي الجنود والمدنيين المصابين أثناء الحرب.

يضمن القانون أن تتم معاملة كل شخص بشكل جيد واحترام. وقد كتبت أول معاهدة عام 1864 إلا أنه غالباً ما يتم إجراء تغيير عليها بسبب الأنواع المختلفة من الحروب.

تم تحديثها بشكل كبير عام 1949 بعد الحرب العالمية الثانية. سوريا إحدى 200 دولة من دول العالم توافق على إتباع قوانين معاهدة جنيف.

الاتفاقية مهمة لأن الدولة أثناء الحرب قد تحتاج المساعدة من منظمات محايدة من أجل الاعتناء بالجرحى.

الهلال الأحمر هو إحدى المنظمات التي تقدم المساعدة في أوقات الحرب. وتساعد أيضاً المصابين أثناء السلم، وقد تكون قد رأيت في الشارع عربات الإسعاف التي تحمل رمز الهلال الأحمر.

ويجب على الدول التي تتبع قوانين معاهدة جنيف عدم مهاجمة المدنيين، ولا يُسمح لها بقتال المصابين. ومن غير القانوني تجاهل هذه القواعد، والدولة التي تتبذد إدانتها بارتكاب جرائم حرب تتم محاكمتها في محكمة ويمكن معاقبتها بشدة.

يمكن لكل الجنود، والمدنيين والسجناء تلقي المساعدة الطبية من الأطباء والمرضى. يمكن أخذهم إلى المستشفى دون أن تتم مهاجمتهم. يمكن أيضاً تقديم الطعام للناس المشتركين في صراع.

في ظل اتفاقية جنيف مهما كان دين، أو جنس أو جنسية الشخص أو أرائه السياسية؛ إن كان مريضاً يجب علاجه بدون تحامل.

**Answer the following questions:**

1. How does the Geneva Convention help the victims of war?
2. What is the Red Crescent?
3. What is forbidden under the rules of the Geneva Convention?

4. When can a country be tried and punished?
5. Which things should be ignored if there is a sick person?
6. What does **They** refer to ?

**Find words in the text which mean the following:**

7. used by a number of different countries
8. negative attitude towards people who are different

**Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:**

9. Around three hundred countries including Syria have signed the Geneva Convention.
10. The Red Crescent provides aid during times of war only.

1. It protects injured soldiers and civilians. 2. It is one of the organisations that provides aid during times of war. It also helps injured people during peacetime. 3. To attack civilians and fight someone already hurt. 4. When it is guilty of committing war crimes. 5. religion, gender, nationality and political views. 6. soldiers, civilians and prisoners. 7. international 8. prejudice 9. three two 10. only and peace.

original	أصلي	first	أول
event	حدث	something important that happens	شيء هام يحدث
raise	يربّي	bring up	يربّي
forge	يتقدم	advance steadily	يتقدم بثبات
extensive	طويل جداً	very long	طويل جداً
creature	مخلوق	a living thing - animal	شيء حي - حيوان
plenty	وفرة	a large quantity ( amount ) that is enough	كمية كبيرة كافية
weather	الطقس	what happens to the air and atmosphere outside	ما يحدث للهواء والجو في الخارج
temperate	معتدل	having mild temperatures –not too hot or too cold	له درجات حرارة معتدلة – ليس حاراً أو بارداً جداً

When we talk about animal migration we mean the movement of an animal from the place where it has been living to a different place and the return journey to that animal's **original** home.

Most animal migrations are recurrent **events** which happen at certain times of the year.

Animals usually migrate to find food or to **raise** their young. Incredibly, most migrating animals follow the same route every year and from generation to generation.

Land animals may cross mountains or **forge** through rivers, while birds and insects travel **extensive** distances, sometimes across continents and oceans. Fish and other sea **creatures** may migrate halfway round the world.

For example, the grey whale can travel as much as 20,000 kilometres. Many animals migrate to northern regions during the northern summer because the long summer days mean that there is always **plenty** of food.

In the autumn, when the weather gets colder, many animals migrate south to find food and warmer weather (the southern summer). Some animals migrate every year, doing the two journeys in one year, but others migrate only if they need to find food or for more **temperate** weather.

عندما نتحدث عن هجرة الحيوانات نعني انتقال الحيوان من المكان الذي يعيش فيه إلى مكان مختلف ورحلة العودة للموطن الأصلي لذلك الحيوان.

معظم هجرات الحيوانات أحداث متكررة تجري في أوقات معينة من العام.

تهاجر الحيوانات عادة لإيجاد الطعام أو لتربية صغارها. ومن المدهش إتباع معظم الحيوانات المهاجرة نفس الطريق كل عام ومن جيل إلى آخر.

يمكن للحيوانات البرية أن تقطع الجبال أو تندفع من خلال الأنهار، بينما تنتقل الطيور والحشرات مسافات طويلة جداً أحياناً عبر القارات والمحيطات. يمكن للسمك والمخلوقات البحرية الأخرى أن تهاجر نصف الطريق حول العالم.

على سبيل المثال، يمكن للحوت الرمادي الانتقال مسافة تصل إلى 20,000 كيلومتر. وتهاجر الكثير من الحيوانات إلى المناطق الشمالية أثناء الصيف الشمالي لأن أيام الصيف الطويلة تعني وجود وفرة من الغذاء بشكل دائم.

في الخريف، عندما يبرد الطقس، تهاجر الكثير من الحيوانات جنوباً للبحث عن الطعام والطقس الأكثر دفئاً (الصيف الجنوبي). تهاجر بعض الحيوانات كل عام، حيث تقوم بالرحلتين في عام واحد، ولكن تهاجر حيوانات أخرى فقط إن احتاجت البحث عن الطعام أو من أجل طقس أكثر اعتدالاً.

**Answer the following questions:**

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. What is animal migration?                  | 4. When do some animals migrate northwards and southwards?               |
| 2. What is surprising about animal migration? | 5. Do all animals make the same number of migrations every year? Explain |
| 3. How far can the grey whale travel?         |  |

**Find words in the text which mean the following:**

6. having mild temperatures                      7. advance steadily

**Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:**

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 8. Animal migration can only be in the same season. | 10. Most animals migrate to escape their enemies.         |
| 9. All animals migrate at the same time every year. | 11. Many animals migrate south in the summer.             |
|   | 12. Finding food is rarely the main reason for migration. |

1. It is the movement of an animal from the place where it has been living to a different place and the return journey to that animal's original home.                      2. Most migrating animals follow the same route every year.                      3. 20,000 Km
4. They migrate to northern regions during the northern summer and in the autumn, they migrate south.
5. No, some animals migrate every year, doing the two journeys in one year, but others migrate only if they need to find food or for more temperate weather.                      6. temperate                      7. forge                      8. can only be in the same season                      can be in different seasons.
9. All Most                      10. escape their enemies                      find food or raise their young.                      11. south north                      12. rarely the main reason                      one of the main reasons.



cloth	قماش	material used to make clothes	مادة تستخدم لصناعة الملابس
material	مادة	a substance	مادة
fibre	ألياف	a very small piece of paper, wood etc.	قطعة صغيرة جداً من الورق، الخشب، الخ
wood pulp	عجينة الورق	wood after it has been crushed	الخشب بعد أن يتم سحقه
contain	يحتوي	to have or hold inside	يملك أو يحوي في داخله
environmentalist	مدافع عن البيئة	someone who tries to protect the environment	شخص يحاول أن يحمي البيئة
persuade	يقنع	to cause someone to do something	يسبب قيام شخص بفعل ما
recycle	يعيد تصنيع (يعيد تدوير)	to process used objects or materials so that they can be used again	يعالج الأشياء أو المواد المستخدمة بغية استخدامها مرة ثانية
container	حاوية - وعاء	something used to keep things in	شيء يستخدم للاحتفاظ بالأشياء
education	تعليم - تثقيف	teaching and learning	التعليم والتعلم
environment	البيئة	the place or conditions where people, animals and plants live	المكان أو الظروف التي يعيش فيها الناس والحيوانات والنباتات

The first paper was made from **cloth** nearly two thousand years ago in China.

Although paper can be made from all kinds of **materials**, such as cotton **fibres**, grass or sugar cane,

these days **wood pulp** is the material most commonly used to make 'new paper' – that is, paper which **contains** no old or recycled paper.

The modern world uses so much paper that **environmentalists** have **persuaded** us that we should **recycle** old paper.

There is an increasing awareness in Syria of the need to recycle both paper and other materials.

Paper-recycling **containers** can now be found in some parts of the country and some government agencies have begun paper recycling programmes.

Also, there is greater **education** in schools about the need to take care of our **environment**.

صنع الورق للمرة الأولى من القماش وذلك قبل حوالي ألفي عام في الصين.

على الرغم من أنه من الممكن صناعة الورق من كل أنواع المواد، مثل ألياف القطن أو العشب أو قصب السكر،

إلا أنه في هذه الأيام عجينة الورق هي المادة ذات الاستخدام الأكثر شيوعاً لصنع 'ورق جديد' – أي ورق لا يحتوي على ورق قديم أو ورق أعيد تصنيعه.

يستخدم العالم الحديث الكثير جداً من الورق لدرجة أن المدافعين عن البيئة أقتنعوا بأنه يتعين علينا إعادة تصنيع الورق القديم.

هناك وعي متزايد في سورية للحاجة إلى إعادة تصنيع الورق والمواد الأخرى.

ويمكن إيجاد حاويات إعادة تصنيع الورق الآن في بعض أجزاء البلاد وبدأت بعض الوكالات الحكومية ببرامج إعادة تصنيع الورق.

أيضاً ازداد التثقيف في المدارس عن الحاجة إلى الاعتناء ببيئتنا.

### Answer the following questions:

1. When and where was paper first produced?

2. What can paper be made from?

3. What is 'new paper'?

4. Where can people in Syria put paper to be recycled?

### Find words in the text which mean the following:

5 material or fabric used to make clothes

6. has or holds inside or as a part of

### Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:

7. Paper is rarely made from wood pulp.

8. Wood pulp is used to make recycled paper.

1. Nearly two thousand years ago in China.

2. It can be made from all kinds of materials, such as cotton fibres, grass, sugar cane, cloth or wood pulp.

3. Paper which contains no old or recycled paper.

4. in paper-recycling containers

5. cloth

6. contains

7. rarely-commonly

8. recycled new

crop	محصول	a plant grown for food	نبات يزرع لأجل الغذاء
sustainable	متجدد صديق للبيئة	a product that can be used without causing damage to the environment	منتج يمكن استخدامه دون أن يسبب ضرراً على البيئة
proportion	نسبة	a part	جزء
reduce	يقلل من	make something less – cut down – shorten	يقلل من شيء - يقلل من - يقصر
harmful	ضار	causing damage or injury	يسبب الضرر أو الإصابة
rot	يتعفن	decay	يتعفن

Although we use wood pulp from trees to make new paper, it is not true that recycling paper saves trees. Trees are a commercially grown long-term **crop**, so that when they are cut down, new ones are planted.

Also, papermakers use the parts of trees that cannot be used in other industries such as building and furniture making. Nearly all new paper is made from wood grown in **sustainable** forests.

A large **proportion** of household waste is paper or cardboard. About half of this is newspapers and magazines. For every tonne of paper used for recycling, we save 30,000 litres of water, 3,000—4,000 kwh of electricity and **reduce** air pollution.

Recycling paper is less **harmful** to the environment than burying **it** in landfill sites.

This is because paper that is buried in the ground **rots** and produces methane, which is a powerful greenhouse gas.

Despite our increasing dependence on information stored on computers, there will always be a demand for paper. In the interests of our environment, we have to make sure that we continue to recycle as much of it as possible.

على الرغم من أننا نستخدم عجينة الخشب من الأشجار لعمل ورق جديد، إلا أنه ليس صحيحاً أنه بإعادة تصنيع الورق نحافظ على الأشجار. الأشجار محصول طويل الأجل يُزرع بهدف الربح، ولهذا عندما يتم قطعها، تُزرع أشجار جديدة.

أيضاً، يستخدم صنّاع الورق أقسام الشجر التي لا يمكن استخدامها في الصناعات الأخرى كالبناء وعمل الأثاث. تقريباً كل الورق الجديد يصنع من الخشب الذي ينمو في غابات متجددة.

نسبة كبيرة من نفايات المنازل هي الورق أو الكرتون. وتشكل الصحف والمجلات ما يقارب نصف هذا الورق. وفي كل طن من الورق المستخدم في إعادة التصنيع، توفر ٣٠.٠٠٠ لتر من الماء، ٣.٠٠٠ - ٤.٠٠٠ كيلواط من الكهرباء ونقل من تلوث الهواء.

إعادة تصنيع الورق أقل ضرراً على البيئة من دفنه في حفرة النفايات.

والسبب هو أن الورق المدفون في الأرض يتعفن وينتج غاز الميثان، وهو من الغازات الدفينة القوية.

على الرغم من اعتمادنا المتزايد على المعلومات المخزنة في الحواسيب، سيكون هناك دائماً طلب على الورق. ولمصلحة بيئتنا، علينا التأكد من الاستمرار في إعادة تصنيع أكبر كمية ممكنة منه.

### Answer the following questions:

- Where does wood pulp come from?
- When are new trees planted?
- Where is the wood used to make paper usually planted?
- What are the advantages of recycling paper?
- Why is it better to recycle paper than to bury it?
- How does burying waste paper have a negative effect on the environment?
- Why do we have to recycle as much paper as we can?
- What does **it** refer to?

### Find words in the text which mean the following:

- a practice or product that can be used or re-used without causing damage to the environment
- decays

### Answer the following questions:

- Trees are planted for a short time.
- Paper mills use all parts of trees to make paper.
- About 70 % of the household paper and cardboard waste comes from cards.
- Recycling paper causes a lot of pollution and uses up more water.
- Burying paper in landfill sites does less damage to the environment than recycling it.

- trees
- when trees are cut down.
- in sustainable forests.
- saving water, electricity and reducing air pollution.
- Because recycling is less harmful to the environment.
- The paper buried rots and produces methane, a powerful greenhouse gas.
- Because recycling paper is in the interests of our environment.
- paper
- sustainable
- rots
- short long
- all parts of trees parts of trees that cannot be used in other industries.
- 70% 50 % - cards newspapers and magazines.
- causes a lot of reduces - uses up more saves
- less more



process	عملية	a series of things or actions	سلسلة من الأشياء أو الأفعال
productive	منتج	producing or achieving very much	ينتج أو يحقق الكثير جداً
serious	خطير	extremely bad or dangerous	سيئ أو خطير جداً
occur	يحدث	to happen - to take place	يحدث
dry	جاف	without water	بدون ماء
soil	تربة	what plants need to grow in	ما تحتاجه النباتات لتنمو فيه
graze	يرعى	to eat grass	يأكل العشب
survive	يبقى على قيد الحياة	to stay alive - continue to live	يبقى على قيد الحياة - يستمر في العيش
shortage = scarcity	نقص	when there is not enough of something - lack	عند عدم وجود ما يكفي من شيء - نقص

Desertification, which is the **process** in which **productive** land changes into desert, is an increasingly **serious** problem in over a hundred countries of the world. One billion people, out of a total world population of six billion, suffer from **its** effects.

Desertification usually **occurs** in **dry** areas where there is no rain and where the **climate** is harsh. In these places, the top layer of **soil** is destroyed so that the land can no longer be used for growing crops or **grazing** animals.

This means that people who depend on the land for food have to move to 'greener' areas in order to **survive**. A proportion of the population may **survive** by moving, but others may die because of **shortages** of food and water.

Although natural changes in the climate often start the process, the activities of human beings are often the real cause of desertification.

التصحّر، وهي العملية التي تتحوّل فيها الأرض المنتجة إلى صحراء، مشكلة خطيرة تتفاقم في أكثر من مائة دولة في العالم. ويعاني مليار شخص، من إجمالي عدد سكان العالم البالغ ست مليارات، من تأثيراتها.

عادة ما يحدث التصحّر في مناطق جافة حيث لا يوجد مطر وحيث يكون المناخ قاسياً. في هذه الأماكن، يتم تخریب الطبقة العلوية للتربة وبهذا لم يعد استخدام الأرض من أجل زراعة المحاصيل أو رعي الحيوانات ممكناً.

هذا يعني أن الناس الذين يعتمدون على الأرض من أجل الغذاء عليهم الانتقال إلى مناطق أكثر خصوبة من أجل البقاء. ويمكن لنسبة من السكان البقاء على قيد الحياة عن طريق الانتقال، ولكن من الممكن أن يموت الآخرون بسبب النقص في الغذاء والماء.

على الرغم من أن التغيرات الطبيعية في المناخ غالباً ما تبدأ العملية، إلا أن نشاطات الكائنات البشرية غالباً ما تكون السبب الحقيقي للتصحّر.

**Answer the following questions:**

1. What is desertification?
2. How many countries and people does desertification affect?
3. Why does desertification usually happen in dry places?
4. How do severe climatic conditions affect farming?
5. What may happen to people who cannot escape from desert areas?
6. What does **its** refer to?

**Find words in the text which mean the following:**

7. putting animals in a field so that they eat too much grass
8. without water inside or on the surface

**Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:**

9. One fifth of the world's six million population suffer from desertification.
10. If the top layer of soil is destroyed, land becomes more productive.
1. People move to desert areas so that they can overcultivate their land.
12. The weather is the real reason behind desertification.

1. It is the process in which productive land changes into desert.
2. over a hundred countries - one billion people
3. Because there is no rain and the climate is harsh.
4. The top layer of soil is destroyed so that the land can no longer be used for growing crops.
5. They may die
6. desertification.
7. overgrazing
8. dry
9. fifth sixth - million billion
10. becomes more productive can no longer be used for growing crops.
11. desert greener overcultivate their land survive
12. The weather is The activities of human beings are

<b>cultivate</b>	يحرث - يزرع	to use land for growing crops	يستخدم الأرض لزراعة المحاصيل
<b>permanently</b>	بشكل دائم	always or for a very long time	دائماً أو لفترة طويلة جداً
<b>permanent</b>	دائم	opposite of temporary	عكس مؤقت
<b>erode</b>	يتآكل - يَحْت	to destroy slowly	يدمر ببطء
<b>wash away</b>	يجرف	to remove or carry away	يزيل أو يحمل بعيداً
<b>layer</b>	طبقة	a piece of material that covers a surface	قطعة من المادة تغطي سطح
<b>dust</b>	غبار	dry powder of very small pieces of earth	مسحوق جاف من قطع صغيرة جداً من التراب
<b>wildfire</b>	حريق هائل	fire that spreads very quickly	حريق ينتشر بسرعة كبيرة
<b>precious</b>	ثمين - نفيس	having great value	له قيمة كبيرة

Because there are growing numbers of people to feed, farmers tend to **overcultivate** their land, with the result that the soil becomes poor and unproductive.

Other farmers overgraze their land and this **permanently** kills off grass and other plants.

In addition to the effects of farming, deforestation – the cutting down of trees – also **erodes** the soil.

Trees are usually cut down to make more agricultural land, but once there are no longer trees and plants on an area of land,

there is nothing to stop the wind and rain from blowing or **washing away** the top **layer** of soil.

The **dust** which this produces can travel long distances and affect the health of people living in cities thousands of kilometres away. But this is not the end of the story:

desertification can create conditions which produce strong winds and dangerous **wildfires**

and this leads to even greater pressure on the Earth's most **precious** resource, water.

بسبب الازدياد في أعداد الناس الذين يجب إطعامهم، يميل المزارعون إلى الإفراط في زراعة أرضهم، والنتيجة هي أن تصبح التربة فقيرة وغير منتجة.

ويغرق مزارعون آخرون في الرعي بأرضهم وهذا يقضي بشكل دائم على العشب والنباتات الأخرى.

بالإضافة إلى تأثيرات الزراعة، يؤدي أيضاً تدمير الغابات – قطع الأشجار – إلى تعرية التربة.

عادة ما يتم قطع الأشجار لإيجاد المزيد من الأرض الزراعية، ولكن عند عدم وجود أشجار ونباتات في منطقة من الأرض،

لا يوجد شيء لصد الرياح والأمطار عن جرف الطبقة العلوية للتربة.

يمكن أن ينتقل الغبار الذي ينتج عن هذا مسافات بعيدة ويؤثر على صحة الناس الذين يعيشون في المدن على بعد آلاف الكيلومترات. ولكن هذه ليست نهاية القصة:

يمكن أن يخلق التصحر الشروط التي تسبب رياحاً قوية وحرانق هائلة خطيرة

وهذا يؤدي حتى إلى ضغط أكبر على المصدر الأثمن للأرض، الماء.

### Answer the following questions:

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. Why do farmers tend to overcultivate their land? | 5. What prevents the rain and wind from washing away the top layer of soil? |
| 2. When can the soil become poor?                   | 6. Where does the dust come from?   |
| 3. How does overgrazing affect plant life ?         | 7. What is the negative effect of the dust produced?                        |
| 4. Why are trees usually cut down?                  | 8. What can cause pressure on water?  |

### Find words in the text which mean the following:

9. what plants need to grow in                      10. always or for a very long time

### Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:

11. Planting trees washes away the bottom layer of soil.  
12. Dust may lead to strong winds and dangerous wildfires.

- |  |   |   |
|--|---|---|
| 1. Because there are growing numbers of people to feed.                  | 2. when farmers overcultivate their land. | 3. It kills off grass and other plants.       |
| 4. to make more agricultural land  | 5. Trees                                  | 6. the washing away of the top layer of soil. |
| 8. the strong winds and dangerous wildfires produced by desertification. |   | 7. It can affect the health of people.        |
| 9. soil  | 10. permanently                           | 11. Planting Cutting down – bottom – top      |
|  |   | 12. Dust Desertification.                     |

**M. Hamdan**

century	قرن	one hundred years	مائة عام
major	رئيسي	very large or important	كبير أو هام جداً
hurdle	عائق	a problem or difficulty	مشكلة أو صعوبة
preservation conservation	محافظة	keeping something in good condition - protection from being wasted	المحافظة على شيء ما في حالة جيدة - الحماية من الهدر
resources	موارد	things like coal and oil that exist in a country	أشياء مثل الفحم والنفط موجودة في دولة
improve	يحسّن	to make something better	يجعل شيئاً أفضل
irrigation	رّي	providing water to land or crops	تزويد الأرض أو المحاصيل بالماء
rural	ريفية	adjective to describe the countryside	صفة تصف الريف
consumption	استهلاك	eating or drinking	أكل أو شرب

One of the most important issues in the 21st century is the scarcity of fresh water. A lack of water presents major hurdles to human development.

Aside from fulfilling our need to drink, fresh water also plays a central role in agricultural production. Water preservation is a major global challenge.

Greater development and a perpetually increasing population has led to unprecedented demands on all of our resources, which has in turn led to an increased water shortage.

This has prompted Syria to support new water conservation programmes, which improve the efficiency of irrigation systems in rural areas.

This includes empowering local cooperatives in the implementation of their knowledge to help improve lives through the conservation of water.

Ultimately, we need to curtail the unwarranted consumption of water if we are to prevail over the challenges facing Syria today.

إحدى القضايا الأكثر أهمية في القرن الواحد والعشرين هي ندرة المياه العذبة. ويشكل نقص المياه عوائق رئيسية أمام التطور البشري.

فضلاً عن تلبية حاجتنا للشرب، تلعب المياه العذبة أيضاً دوراً محورياً في الإنتاج الزراعي. إن المحافظة على الماء تحد عالمي رئيسي.

أدى التطور الأكبر والازدياد الدائم للسكان إلى طلب غير مسبوق على كل مواردنا، والذي أدى بدوره إلى نقص متزايد في الماء.

حسباً لهذا سوريا على دعم البرامج الجديدة للمحافظة على الماء، والتي تحسّن من فاعلية أنظمة الرّي في المناطق الريفية.

هذا يشمل تفويض الجمعيات التعاونية المحلية لتطبيق معرفتها للمساعدة في تحسين حياة الناس من خلال المحافظة على الماء.

وأخيراً، نحتاج التقليل من الاستهلاك غير المبرّر للماء إذا أردنا التغلب على التحديات التي تواجه سورية اليوم.

**Answer the following questions:**

1. Which problem is discussed in the text?

2. What causes water shortage?

3. What has Syria done to preserve water?

4. How can we face the challenge of the scarcity of water?

**Find words in the text which mean the following:**

5. to make something better

6. a situation in which there is not enough of something

**Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:**

7. Water is only used for drinking.

8. Water conservation is a minor local issue.

1. the scarcity of fresh water. 2. the unprecedented demands on all our natural resources caused by greater development and a perpetually increasing population. 3. It has supported new water conservation programmes, which improve the efficiency of irrigation systems in rural areas.

4. by curtailing the unwarranted consumption of water.

5. improve

6. scarcity

7. Water is used for drinking and it plays a central role in agricultural production.

8. minor-local major global



Originally	في الأصل	at first / in the beginning	أولاً / في البداية
extinct	منقرض	no longer existing	لم يعد موجوداً
congregate	يتجمع	come together	يتجمع
herd	قطيع	a group of animals together	مجموعة من الحيوانات مع بعضها
camouflage	يمويه	to use colour or shape to hide something	يستخدم اللون أو الشكل ليخفي شيئاً
predator	حيوان مفترس	an animal that kills and eats other animals	حيوان يقتل ويأكل الحيوانات الأخرى
speed	سرعة	how fast someone or something is	سرعة شخص أو شيء ما
agility	رشاقة	the ability to move quickly and easily	القدرة على التحرك بسرعة وسهولة
evade	تفلت من - يتجنب	escape or avoid	يهرب أو يتجنب

The sand gazelle, or goitered gazelle, is a horned animal that lives across the Arabian Gulf and North Africa.

Originally found in all Arab countries, it is now extinct in Iraq, Kuwait and Yemen and endangered everywhere else, including Syria.

In the summer months, sand gazelles live in small family groups of around ten individuals. During the winter, they congregate in larger herds.

They are ideally suited to the desert environment with their white heads and sand-coloured bodies.

This allows them to blend into the desert, camouflaging them from predators. Sand gazelles are small mammals, weighing only 20 kg. However, they are very quick and have been known to reach speeds of almost 100 km per hour.

They are excellent jumpers and use their speed and agility to evade the attention of predators.

غزال الرمال، أو الغزال الذرقي، حيوان له قرون يعيش في الخليج العربي وشمال إفريقيا.

في الأصل موجود في كل البلدان العربية، وهو الآن منقرض في العراق والكويت واليمن ومعرض للخطر في كل مكان آخر، بما في ذلك سورية.

في أشهر الصيف، تعيش غزالان الرمال في مجموعات عائلية صغيرة فيها ما يقارب عشرة أفراد. أثناء الشتاء، تتجمع في قطعان أكبر.

وتتأقلم بشكل مثالي في بيئة الصحراء برؤوسها البيضاء وأجسامها الملونة بلون الرمال.

يسمح لها هذا بالامتزاج في الصحراء، حيث تمويه عن نفسها من المفترسين. غزالان الرمال حيوانات ثديية صغيرة، تزن ٢٠ كغم فقط. ولكنها سريعة جداً وتشتهر بسرعتها التي تصل إلى ما يقارب ١٠٠ كم في الساعة.

تقفز بشكل ممتاز وتستخدم سرعتها ورشاقها لتجنب انتباه المفترسين.

Answer the following questions:

- Which regions does the sand gazelle live in?
- How do sand gazelles change their habits in different seasons?
- What do sand gazelles look like?
- How do the bodies of sand gazelles protect them from harm in the desert?

- What helps sand gazelles to camouflage?
- How much does the sand gazelle weigh?
- What is the top speed of sand gazelles? (How fast are sand gazelles?)
- What does their refer to?

Find words in the text which mean the following:

- groups of animals which feed their young with milk
- no longer alive or in existence

Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:

- Sand gazelles have no horns.
- Sand gazelles are extinct in Syria and endangered in Iraq.
- Sand gazelles are large reptiles.
- The sand gazelle's natural habitat is the forest.
- The agility of sand gazelles helps them to run slowly and attack predators.

- the Arabian Gulf and North Africa.
- In the summer, they live in small family groups of around ten individuals and during the winter, they congregate in larger herds.
- They have white heads and sand-coloured bodies.
- Sand gazelles are ideally suited to the desert environment with their white heads and sand-coloured bodies. This allows them to blend into the desert, camouflaging them from predators. They use their speed and agility to evade the attention of predators.
- their white heads and sand-coloured bodies.
- 20 kg
- almost 100 km / h
- sand gazelles.
- mammals
- extinct
- no
- extinct endangered - endangered extinct
- large reptiles small mammals
- forest desert
- slowly quickly - attack evade the attention of



shallow	ضحل	without depth – not deep	بدون عمق – ليس عميقاً
pit	حفرة	a hole in the ground	حفرة في الأرض
extinction	انقراض	the death of a type of animal	موت نوع من الحيوانات
hunting	صيد	killing or catching animals	قتل الحيوانات أو الإمساك بها

Sand gazelles eat around 6 kg of plants per day – consuming the shoots, roots, leaves and stems of desert plants – around a third of their overall bodyweight.

They drink 3 litres of water per day and in the hottest season dig shallow pits and lie on the cooler soil. The sand gazelle is in danger of extinction, mainly due to habitat loss and hunting. However, there have been some efforts to save them, and some countries have begun breeding them for release into the wild.

There have been some successes, but the battle to save them and other native species continues. In Syria, there is an increasing awareness about the importance of saving wild animals.

تأكل غزلان الرمال حوالي 6 كغم من النباتات كل يوم – حيث تستهلك براعم وجذور وأوراق وسيقان النباتات الصحراوية – أي حوالي ثلث وزن جسمها الإجمالي.

وتشرب ثلاثة لترات من الماء يومياً وفي الفصل الأكثر حرارة تحفر حفراً ضحلة وترقد على التربة الأكثر برودة. غزال الرمال في خطر الانقراض، بشكل رئيسي نتيجة فقدان موطنه والصيد. ولكن هناك بعض الجهود لحمايتها، وبدأت بعض البلدان بتربيتها لإطلاقها إلى البرية.

تم تحقيق بعض النجاح، ولكن المعركة لإنقاذها وإنقاذ الأنواع الأصلية الأخرى ما زالت مستمرة. في سورية، هناك وعي متزايد بأهمية حماية الحيوانات البرية.

### Answer the following questions:

1. What is the natural diet of a sand gazelle?
2. What are the two main threats to a sand gazelle?
3. Is anything being done to save the gazelles? Explain.

### Find words in the text which mean the following:

4. holes in the ground
5. without depth – not deep

### Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:

6. Sand gazelles feed on small mammals and drink three litres of water per hour.
7. The sand gazelle digs deep holes in the ground and lies on the warmer soil.
8. The efforts to save endangered sand gazelles have stopped.

1. desert plants
2. habitat loss and hunting
3. Yes, some countries have begun breeding them for release into the wild.
4. pits
5. shallow
6. small mammals
7. deep shallow - warmer cooler
8. have stopped continue

**M. Hamdan**

### Our Visit to Apamea زيارتنا إلى افاميا

(Students' Book p 44)

incredible	مذهل	extremely good, large or great – unbelievable	جيد أو كبير أو عظيم جداً – لا يُصَدَّق
plain	سهل	a large area of flat land	مساحة كبيرة من أرض منبسطة

Ahmad and I have just got home from a two-day visit to Apamea. It was only a short visit but I will remember it forever. Apamea is an ancient site on the bank of the Orontes River.

There are extensive ruins which tourists can walk around and where they can learn about many different civilisations. We arrived on Tuesday evening and the first thing we did was set up our camp.

The sky was very clear and we could see millions of stars. The next morning was very hot but we visited the Roman city. There were enormous columns and high walls which I thought were amazing.

The next day was another scorching hot day and we climbed up the hill to the medieval citadel.

I didn't think the ruins were as interesting, but the views from the top were incredible and we could see a long way across Syria.

As the sun went down over the plain, we saw the buildings change colour, from a dark red to pink and purple. It was an amazing sight I will never forget.

عنا أنا وأحمد إلى البيت قبل فترة وجيزة من زيارة استغرقت يومين إلى افاميا. كانت مجرد زيارة قصيرة ولكنني سأتذكرها ما حييت. افاميا موقع قديم يقع على ضفة نهر العاصي.

هناك آثار شاسعة يمكن للسياح التجول فيها وحيث يمكنهم التعرف على الكثير من الحضارات المختلفة. وصلنا مساء الثلاثاء وأول ما قمنا به هو إقامة مخيمنا.

كانت السماء صافية جداً واستطعنا رؤية ملايين النجوم. كان صباح اليوم التالي حاراً جداً ولكننا زرنا المدينة الرومانية. كان هناك أعمدة هائلة وجدران عالية واعتقدت بأنها مذهلة.

كان اليوم التالي يوم لاهب آخر وصعدنا التلة إلى القلعة التي تعود إلى العصور الوسطى.

لم أكن أعتقد أن الآثار مثيرة إلى هذه الدرجة، إلا أن المناظر من القمة كانت مذهلة وتمكنا من رؤية مسافة بعيدة عبر سوريا.

ومع غروب الشمس فوق السهل، شاهدنا الأبنية يتغير لونها، من أحمر قاتم إلى وردي وبنفسجي. لقد كان مشهداً مذهلاً لن أنساه أبداً.

**Answer the following questions:**

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. How many people were on the trip?    | 5. How did they get to the medieval citadel?          |
| 2. How long did they stay in Apamea?    | 6. What view could they see from the top of the hill? |
| 3. Where is Apamea located?             | 7. When could they see the buildings change colour?   |
| 4. What did they see in the Roman city? |   |

**M. Hamdan**

**Find words in the text which mean the following:**

8. very old                                      9. a large area of flat land

**Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:**

- |                                 |   |
|---------------------------------|---|
| 10. It was very cold in Apamea. | 11. The citadel they visited is modern. |
|---------------------------------|---|

**الحلول**

1. two    2. two days    3. on the bank of the Orontes River.    4. They saw enormous columns and high walls.    5. They climbed up the hill.  
6. a long way across Syria    7. as the sun went down.    8. ancient    9. plain    10. cold hot    11. modern ancient

**Al Ain العين**

(Students' Book - p 52)

oasis	واحة	a place with water and plants in a desert	مكان فيه ماء ونباتات في الصحراء
motorway	طريق سريع	a wide road for travelling fast	طريق واسع للسفر بسرعة
passenger	مسافر	someone who is travelling	شخص يسافر
traditional	تقليدي	following old ideas – classical	يتبع أفكار قديمة - كلاسيكي

Al Ain, an ancient oasis city, is the second biggest city in Abu Dhabi. It is located 160 km east of the capital and is linked to Abu Dhabi City by fast motorways. It takes about 90 minutes to drive between the two cities.

Al Ain's International Airport, which was opened in 1994, has over half a million passengers each year.

In the past, Al Ain was famous for its traditional system of watering the land. Water was directed through man-made tunnels to local farms.

Now, its modern system ensures that an area of 100 square km around Al Ain is covered in trees and other plants. Even the six-lane roads in the city are lined with many different kinds of trees and other plants.

Everything is watered by a mixture of recycled waste water and desalinated water.

Many salad crops are produced by farmers in the area around the city. These include tomatoes, cucumbers, lettuce and strawberries.

العين، وهي مدينة واحات قديمة، ثاني أكبر مدينة في أبو ظبي. تقع على بعد ١٦٠ كم شرق العاصمة وتربطها بمدينة أبو ظبي طرق سريعة. تستغرق الرحلة بين المدينتين حوالي ٩٠ دقيقة.

يستقبل مطار العين الدولي، الذي افتتح عام ١٩٩٤، أكثر من نصف مليون مسافر سنوياً.

في الماضي، اشتهرت العين بنظامها التقليدي لري الأرض. كان يتم جر الماء من خلال الأنفاق المصنوعة إلى المزارع المحلية.

الآن، يضمن نظامها الحديث تغطية مساحة ١٠٠ كم مربع حول العين بالأشجار والنباتات الأخرى. حتى الطرق ذات المسارب الستة في المدينة تحفها أنواع كثيرة مختلفة من الأشجار والنباتات الأخرى.

تتم سقاية كل هذا بمزيج من مياه الصرف الصحي المعاد معالجتها والمياه المقطرة.

الكثير من المحاصيل التي تستخدم في السلطة يتم إنتاجها من قبل المزارعين في المنطقة الواقعة حول المدينة. وتشمل البندورة والخيار والخس والفراولة.

**Answer the following questions:**

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. What links Al Ain to Abu Dhabi City?                     | 4. Where does the water that irrigates trees and other plants come from? |
| 2. How far is Al Ain from the capital?                      | 5. Where are the salad crops planted?                                    |
| 3. Describe the traditional system of irrigation in Al Ain. |  |

**Find words in the text which mean the following:**

6. a place with water and plants in a desert                                      7. very wide roads

**Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:**

- |                           |  |
|---------------------------|--|
| 8. Al Ain has no airport. | 9. Al Ain still uses the traditional system of irrigation. |
|---------------------------|--|

**الحلول**

1. fast motorways                                      2. 160 km                                      3. Water was directed through man-made tunnels to local farms.  
4. It is a mixture of recycled waste water and desalinated water.    5. in the area around the city of Al Ain.  
6. oasis    7. motorways    8. no an    9. Al Ain used the traditional system of irrigation in the past.

**M. Hamdan**

region	منطقة	a large area of land	مساحة كبيرة من الأرض
surface	سطح	the top layer of something	الطبقة العلوية لشيء ما
plant	نبات	a living thing with leaves and roots	شيء حي له أوراق وجذور
tribe	قبيلة	a social group consisting of people of the same race	مجموعة اجتماعية تحوي أناس من نفس السلالة
location	موقع	the position of something	موقع شيء ما
vital	حيوي	extremely important and necessary	هام وضروري جداً
release	يحرر - يطلق	to allow a substance to flow out	يسمح لمادة بالانطلاق خارجاً
illegal	غير قانوني	against the law - not allowed by law	ضد القانون - لا يسمح به القانون

The rainforest of the Amazon region of Brazil in South America covers five percent of the world's land surface and is home to at least 30 percent of the world's animals and plants.

The area is also the home of 220,000 people from about 180 different tribes who live deep in the forest.

The rainforest itself is an important environment but, because of its size and location, it also plays a vital part in controlling the world's climate. It does this by taking in carbon dioxide and releasing oxygen.

Recently large areas of the Amazon rainforest have been cut down to make more land for farmers.

In the last three years, for example, 70,000 square kilometres have been destroyed - **this** is the same as six football pitches every minute.

Much of this destruction, which leaves the land dry and dusty, is illegal.

تغطي الغابة المطرية لمنطقة أمازون البرازيل في أمريكا الجنوبية ٥ % من سطح اليابسة في العالم وهي موطن على الأقل لـ ٣٠ % من حيوانات ونباتات العالم.

والمنطقة أيضاً موطناً لـ ٢٢٠.٠٠٠ نسمة من حوالي ١٨٠ قبيلة مختلفة تعيش في أعماق الغابة.

والغابة المطرية نفسها بيئة هامة ولكن، بسبب حجمها وموقعها، تلعب أيضاً دوراً حيوياً في التحكم بمناخ العالم. حيث تقوم بهذا عن طريق امتصاص غاز ثاني أكسيد الكربون وإطلاق الأكسجين.

مؤخراً، تمّت مساحات كبيرة من غابة الأمازون المطرية لتأمين أرض أكبر للمزارعين.

في السنوات الثلاث الأخيرة، على سبيل المثال، تم تدمير ٧٠.٠٠٠ كيلومتر مربع - وهذا يعادل مساحة ستة ملاعب لكرة القدم كل دقيقة.

الكثير من هذا التمار، الذي يترك الأرض جافة ومغبرة، غير قانوني.

**Answer the following questions:**

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. Where is the rainforest of the Amazon region of Brazil?                    | 4. How does this rainforest play a vital part in controlling the world's climate? |
| 2. What percentage of the world's animals and plants live there?              | 5. What is the negative effect of cutting down the rainforest?                    |
| 3. How many different groups of people live in the South American rainforest? | 6. What do the words <b>its</b> , <b>this</b> refer to?                           |

**Find words in the text which mean the following:**

7. weather conditions in an area over a period of time    8. against the law

**Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:**

9. The rainforest of the Amazon region has nothing to do with the world's climate.  
 10. The Amazon rainforest absorbs oxygen and releases carbon dioxide.  
 11. People are cutting down the Amazon rainforest to make football pitches.  
 12. Extra farming land is created when trees are planted.

- |                                      |   |   |  |
|--------------------------------------|---|---|--|
| 1. in South America.                 | 2. 30 %                                     | 3. 220.000 people from 180 different tribes.      | 4. by taking in carbon dioxide and releasing oxygen. |
| 5. It leaves the land dry and dusty. | 6. its : rainforest - this:70,000 square km | 7. climate  | 8. illegal   |
| 9. has nothing to do with            | plays a vital part in controlling           | 10. oxygen carbon dioxide - carbon dioxide oxygen |  |
| 11. football pitches more land.      |   | 12. planted cut down.                             |  |

export	يصدّر	send something for sale in another country	يرسل شيئاً للبيع في بلد آخر
cattle	مواشي	cows and bulls	الأبقار والثيران
logger	حطّاب	someone who cuts down trees	شخص يقطع الأشجار
tropical	استوائي	existing in the hottest parts of the world	موجود في أكثر أجزاء العالم حرارة
global	كوني - عالمي	affecting the whole world	يؤثر على العالم كله
devastating	مدمر	very destructive	مدمر جداً
tool	أداة	a piece of equipment	قطعة من المعدات
medicine	دواء	a substance used for treating illness	مادة تستخدم لعلاج المرض

Farmers use most of the new land to grow soya beans, which they export to other parts of the world to be used as animal food.

Millions of chickens in western European countries are fed on South American soya beans.

Increasingly, some soya beans are also being turned into food for human consumption; many vegetarian foods are based on soya beans.

Other areas of the rainforest are cleared by ranchers who use the land for their cattle,

by loggers who sell the valuable tropical hardwood from the trees they cut down, or by oil companies who are trying to find more oil.

These activities help to improve the economy of the region, but at the expense of the future of the global environment.

In addition to destroying ancient forests and changing the world's climate, deforestation is having a devastating effect on native populations who are dependent on the rainforest for everything they need, from food and tools to medicines and shelter.

يستخدم المزارعون معظم الأرض الجديدة لزراعة فول الصويا، والذي يصدّرونه إلى أجزاء أخرى من العالم ليتم استخدامه كطعام للحيوانات.

وتتغذى ملايين الملايين الخجّاج في دول أوروبا الغربية على فول الصويا القادم من جنوب أمريكا.

وبشكل متزايد، يتم أيضاً تحويل بعضاً من فول الصويا إلى غذاء للاستهلاك البشري؛ وتُستند الكثير من الأغذية النباتية على فول الصويا.

يتم مسح مناطق أخرى من الغابة المطرية من قبل أصحاب المزارع الذين يستخدمون الأرض لمواشيهم،

ومن قبل الحطّابين الذين يبيعون الخشب الصلب الاستوائي القديم من الأشجار التي يقطعونها، أو من قبل شركات النفط التي تحاول إيجاد المزيد من النفط.

تساعد هذا النشاطات في تحسين اقتصاد المنطقة، ولكن على حساب مستقبل البيئة العالمية.

بالإضافة إلى تدمير الغابات القديمة وتغيير المناخ العالمي، لتدمير الغابات أثر مدمر على السكان الأصليين الذين يعتمدون على الغابة المطرية في كل ما يحتاجونه، من الطعام والأدوات إلى الأدوية والمأوى.

#### Answer the following questions:

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. Where do farmers send the soya beans they grow? | 5. Mention two negative effects of deforestation                |
| 2. What are most soya beans used for?              | 6. Why is the rainforest very important for native inhabitants? |
| 3. Why are rainforests being destroyed ?           | 7. What does they refer to ?                                    |
| 4. What benefit does cutting trees down have?      |   |

#### Find words in the text which mean the following:

8. to make something better                      9. affecting the whole world

#### Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 10. Soya beans can be used as food for animals, not people . | 12. Clearing the areas will be harmless to the global environment. |
| 11. Loggers plant trees to feed their cattle.                |  |

1. They export them to other parts of the world.                      2. to feed chickens ( as animal food).  
3. to grow soya beans – to sell the valuable tropical hardwood – to use the land for cattle – to find more oil.  
4. It improves the economy of the region.                      5. destroying ancient forests and changing the world's climate.  
6. They depend on the rainforest for everything they need, from food and tools to medicines and shelter.                      7. they : native populations.  
8. improve    9. global    10. not and    11. plant cut down    feed their cattle    sell the wood    12. harmless harmful

root	جذر	the part of a plant that grows under the ground	الجزء من النبات الذي ينمو تحت الأرض
trunk	جذع	the main part of a large stem	الجزء الرئيسي من ساق كبيرة
leaves	أوراق	the green parts of a plant	الأجزاء الخضراء من النبات
fruit	ثمرة	the part of a tree that can be eaten	الجزء من الشجرة الذي يمكن أكله
seed	بذرة	a small, hard part of a plant	جزء صغير وقاس من النبات
mammals	ثدييات	animals that feed their young with milk	حيوانات تغذي صغارها بالحليب
insect	حشرة	a small creature such as an ant	مخلوق صغير مثل نملة
protect	يحمي	to stop harm or damage	يوقف الأذى أو الضرر
stem	ساق	the long thin part of a plant	الجزء الطويل والرقيق من نبات
thorn	شوكة	a sharp part that grows on a plant	جزء حاد ينمو على نبات

It may seem very strange, but plants are always in danger from animals which want to feed on them. If this happens, the plant can be damaged or even killed.

So, because their roots, trunks, leaves, flowers, fruits and seeds are under constant attack from mammals, insects or birds, plants have developed ways of protecting themselves from these enemies.

Here are some of the ways plants stop animals from attacking and eating them.

**Sharp thorns and stings:** Some plants which grow in dry climates, for example cactuses, store large quantities of water in their stems. To protect themselves, they have sharp thorns.

Animals will hurt themselves if they try to get to the water from these plants.

Other plants, like stinging nettles, can 'inject' painful or irritating substances into their enemies by means of the sharp hairs on their leaves.

قد يبدو ذلك غريباً جداً، ولكن النباتات دائماً مهددة بالخطر من الحيوانات التي تريد التغذية عليها. في حال حدوث هذا، يمكن إلحاق الضرر بالنبات أو حتى القضاء عليه.

ولهذا، ولأن جذورها وجذوعها وأوراقها وأزهارها وثمارها وبذورها تتعرض باستمرار لهجوم الثدييات أو الحشرات أو الطيور، طوّرت النباتات طرقاً لحماية نفسها من أعدائها.

هذه بعض الطرق التي تمنع النباتات فيها الحيوانات من مهاجمتها وأكلها.

**الأشواك واللاسعات الحادة:** تخزن بعض النباتات التي تنمو في مناخ جاف، على سبيل المثال الصبار، كميات كبيرة من الماء في سيقانها. ولحماية نفسها، لديها أشواك حادة.

وستؤذي الحيوانات نفسها إذا حاولت الوصول إلى الماء في هذه النباتات.

يمكن أن تحقن نباتات أخرى، مثل القراص اللاسع، مواداً مؤلمة أو مخرشة في أعدائها عن طريق الأشعار الحادة على أوراقها.

**Answer the following questions:**

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. Why do plants need to protect themselves? | 3. How do cactuses prevent animals from attacking them? |
| 2. What are the enemies of plants?           | 4. Which part of a nettle can hurt enemies?             |

**Find words in the text which mean the following:**

- sharp pointed parts that grow on a plant, e.g. a rose
- small, hard parts of a plant from which new plants can grow

**Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:**

- Cactuses are found in wet areas and keep small amounts of water in their thorns.
- Stinging nettles have soft hairs on their stems, which help them attack animals.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. Because they are always in danger from animals which want to feed on them.                              | 2. mammals, insects and birds                                 |
| 3. They have sharp thorns; animals will hurt themselves if they try to get to the water from these plants. | 4. the hairs on its leaves.                                   |
| 5. thorns  | 6. seeds  |
| 7. wet dry – small large – thorns stems  | 8. soft sharp – stems leaves – attack protect themselves from |

<b>poison</b>	سُم	a substance that can cause death	مادة يمكن أن تسبب الموت
<b>powerful</b>	فَعَال	very strong	قوي جداً
<b>branch</b>	فرع	a part of a tree that grows out of the trunk	جزء من الشجرة يتفرع عن الجذع
<b>prevent</b>	يمنع	to stop – not allow	يوقف – لا يسمح
<b>wing</b>	جناح	a part of a bird's or insect's body used for flying	جزء من جسم طائر أو حشرة تستخدمه للطيران
<b>escape</b>	يهرب	to run away / get away	يهرب

**Poison** : There are many plants which protect themselves by poisoning their enemies.

In some cases the **poison** they contain is so **powerful** that it can kill any living thing which touches or eats them.

The poison can be in the leaves, the seeds or berries, or in other parts of the plant.

**Insects**: Some acacia trees in hot African countries are protected by ants which live permanently on their **branches**.

If an animal starts to eat the tree's leaves, the ants attack it.

**Sticky gum**: Some plants, such as horse chestnut trees, are covered with a sticky substance, like wet paint, which can **prevent** insects from eating them.

Sometimes this substance is so strong that insects' feet or **wings** get stuck and they cannot **escape**.

السَّم : هناك الكثير من النباتات التي تحمي نفسها عن طريق تسميم أعدائها.

في بعض الحالات السَّم الذي يحتويه يكون فعالاً جداً لدرجة أنه يمكن أن يقضي على أي شيء حي يلامسها أو يأكلها.

يمكن أن يكون السَّم في الأوراق، أو البذور أو الثمار، أو في أجزاء أخرى من النبات.

**الحشرات**: تتم حماية بعض أشجار الأكاسيا في البلدان الإفريقية الحارة عن طريق النمل الذي يعيش بشكل دائم على فروعها.

إذا بدأ حيوان بأكل أوراق الشجرة، يهاجمه النمل.

**الصمغ اللاصق**: بعض النباتات، مثل أشجار كستناء الحصان، تغطيها مادة لاصقة، تشبه الدهان الرطب، والتي يمكن أن تمنع الحشرات من أكلها.

أحياناً تكون هذه المادة قوية جداً لدرجة أن أقدام أو أجنحة الحشرات تعلق ولا تتمكن من الهرب.

**Answer the following questions:**

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. Mention two ways by which plants stop animals from attacking them. | 4. Which plant is protected by a kind of insect?                 |
| 2. Where can the poison be found in plants?                           | 5. Which insects protect some acacia trees?                      |
| 3. Why do plants need to protect themselves against insects?          | 6. What can happen to insects which attack horse chestnut trees? |

**Find words in the text which mean the following:**

7. a substance that can cause death or serious illness      8. having a very strong effect

**Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:**

9. Ants stay on the roots of some acacia trees for a short time.  
10. Horse chestnut trees can't protect themselves because they have thorns.

1. poison – insects      2. in many parts, including the leaves, the seeds and the berries.      3. Because the insects want to eat them.  
4. some acacia trees in Africa.      5. ants      6. Their feet or wings get stuck and they can't escape.      7. poison      8. powerful  
9. ~~roots~~ branches - ~~for a short time~~ permanently      10. ~~can't~~ can - ~~have thorns~~ are covered with a sticky substance.

**M. Hamdan**

species	نوع - فصيلة	a group or kind of animals or plants	مجموعة أو نوع من الحيوانات أو النباتات
photo	صورة	a picture	صورة
rare	نادر	not seen or found often	لا يُشاهد أو يتواجد كثيراً

Dear Mike

عزيزي مايك

I'm Donald. We're really enjoying our holiday in Lattakia. Yesterday we went swimming in the Mediterranean.

أنا دونالد. نستمتع حقاً بعطلتنا في اللاذقية. في أمس ذهبنا للسباحة في البحر الأبيض المتوسط.

It was the first time I had swum in the sea and it was really exciting! There are hundreds of species of fish and plants.

كانت المرة الأولى التي أسبح فيها في البحر وكان هذا مثيراً حقاً! هناك المئات من أنواع السمك والنباتات.

We spotted some really colourful fish. We swam close to them and took photos with our underwater camera. This was the best moment of my trip.

رأينا بعض الأسماك الملونة حقاً. سبحنا بالقرب منها وأخذنا صوراً بألة تصوير تحت الماء. وقد كانت هذه أفضل لحظة في رحلتي.

I'll show you the photos when I get home. Near Lattakia there is a shipwreck. We swam over the wrecked boat and we saw many sea creatures swimming around it;

سأريك الصور عندما أعود إلى البيت. بالقرب من اللاذقية يوجد حطام سفينة. سبحنا فوق القارب المحطم وشاهدنا الكثير من المخلوقات البحرية التي تسبح حوله:

it was one of the most interesting things I've ever seen! We wore wetsuits, which I found a little uncomfortable, although they meant we didn't feel the cold at all.

كانت إحدى الأشياء الأكثر إثارة التي شاهدتها على الإطلاق! لبسنا بدلات غطس، والتي وجدتها غير مريحة قليلاً، على الرغم من أنها كانت تعني عدم الشعور بالبرد أبداً.

We visited the nesting site of the green sea turtles that come to the shore in Lattakia to lay their eggs.

زرنا أعشاش السلاحف البحرية الخضراء التي تأتي إلى الشاطئ في اللاذقية لوضع بيوضها.

Turtles are very rare in this part of the world so we had to be really quiet so we didn't disturb them!

السلاحف نادرة جداً في هذا الجزء من العالم ولهذا كان علينا أن نكون هادئين حقاً كي لا نزعجها!

Unfortunately the day was too short, and there was so much more to see. We're leaving tomorrow, but if we come to Syria again, I'm going to go back to Lattakia.

لسوء الحظ كان النهار قصيراً جداً، وكان لدينا الكثير جداً لنراه. سنغادر غداً، ولكن في حال قمنا إلى سورية مرة ثانية، سأعود إلى اللاذقية.

Donald

دونالد

**Answer the following questions:**

- Who writes the letter and to whom?
- What did Donald enjoy most about his visit?
- Why didn't they feel the cold at all?
- Why was Donald disappointed at the end of the day?

**Find words in the text which mean the following:**

- not seen or found often
- a living thing / animal

**Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:**

- Donald had very often swum in the sea before he went on his trip.
- Donald sent the photos to Mike.
- They were quiet when they saw the turtles because they were afraid.

- Donald writes the letter to Mike. 2. swimming close to the fish and taking photos of them. 3. Because they wore wetsuits.
- Because the day was too short and there was much more to see. 5. rare 6. creature
- very often never 8. Donald would show Mike the photos when he got back. 9. were afraid didn't want to disturb them.

Earth	الأرض	the third planet - the planet we live on	الكوكب الثالث- الكوكب الذي نعيش عليه
terrain	تضاريس	type of landscape	نوع من المناظر الطبيعية
fresh	عذب	not salty	ليس مالح
the Arctic	المنطقة القطبية الشمالية	the regions around the North Pole	المناطق التي تحيط بالقطب الشمالي
migrate	يهاجر	move to a different place and return again	ينتقل إلى مكان مختلف ويعود ثانية
famous	مشهور	known about by many people / well-known	يعرف عنه الكثير من الناس / معروف
hemisphere	نصف الكرة الأرضية	one half of the Earth	نصف الأرض
iceberg	جبل جليدي	a large block of ice	كتلة كبيرة من الجليد

Animals live everywhere on Earth, in every terrain and in all climates. The place where an animal lives is called its habitat and most animals can only survive in one or two different habitats.

For example, whales are sea creatures and cannot live in fresh water; lizards live in hot climates and would die if they were moved to the Arctic.

Some animals migrate between two habitats at different times of the year.

In this article, you'll find about two animals which can live in different habitats, and one which has adapted to a particular environment.

There are seventeen different species of penguins, including the famous Emperor penguins and the common Chinstrap penguins. All of these live in the southern hemisphere – many in Antarctica around the South Pole.

But some live in warmer places, for example on the coasts of South America, Africa, Australia, and the Galapagos Islands. Many of the 13 million Chinstrap penguins live on large icebergs in the open ocean.

تعيش الحيوانات في كل مكان على الأرض، في كافة أنواع التضاريس والمناخ. يسمى المكان الذي يعيش فيه الحيوان موطنه ويمكن أن تعيش معظم الحيوانات فقط في موطن واحد أو موطنين مختلفين.

على سبيل المثال، الحيتان مخلوقات بحرية ولا تستطيع العيش في المياه العذبة؛ وتعيش السحالي في مناخ حار وتموت إذا ما نقلت إلى المنطقة القطبية الشمالية.

تهاجر بعض الحيوانات بين موطنين في أوقات مختلفة من العام.

في هذه المقالة، ستتعرف على اثنين من الحيوانات التي يمكنها العيش في مواطن مختلفة، وحيوان تأقلم مع بيئة معينة.

يوجد سبعة عشر نوعاً مختلفاً من البطاريق، بما في ذلك بطاريق الإمبراطور الشهيرة وبطاريق تشينستراب الشائعة. كلها تعيش في نصف الكرة الأرضية الجنوبي- والكثير منها في القارة القطبية الجنوبية حول القطب الجنوبي.

لكن يعيش بعضها في أماكن أكثر دفئاً، على سبيل المثال سواحل أمريكا الجنوبية وإفريقيا وأستراليا وجزر جالاباجوس. يعيش الكثير من بطاريق تشينستراب البالغ عددها ١٣ مليون على جبال جليدية ضخمة في المحيط الواسع.

**Answer the following questions:**

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. In which kind of habitat can whales live?           | 5. What do all penguins have in common?   |
| 2. Name two species of penguins?                       | 6. How many Chinstrap penguins are there? |
| 3. How are penguins different from many other animals? | 7. What does <u>they</u> refer to ?       |
| 4. Where do all species of penguins live?              |   |

**Find words in the text which mean the following:**

8. one half of the Earth – southern or northern      9. move to a different place and return again

**Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:**

10. All animals are adapted to life in one or two different habitats.....  
 11. Lizards have adapted to life in all kinds of climate and would survive in the Arctic. ....

1. in the sea    2. Emperor penguins and Chinstrap Penguins.    3. They can live in different habitats.    4. They live in the southern hemisphere.  
 5. They live in the southern hemisphere.    6. 13 million    7. lizards.    8. hemisphere    9. migrate  
 10. All Most    11. all kinds of climate-hot climates survive die



<b>pouch</b>	جراب - جيب	a bag or pocket of skin	كيس أو جيب جلدي
<b>habitat</b>	موطن	the place where an animal normally lives	المكان الذي يعيش فيه حيوان بشكل طبيعي
<b>forest</b>	غابة	a large area of land that is covered with trees	مساحة كبيرة من الأرض تغطيها الأشجار
<b>remote</b>	ناء	far ( away)	بعيد

Kangaroos and their close relatives, wallabies, are only found naturally in Australia and Papua New Guinea.

Like wombats and koala bears, kangaroos are marsupials, which means that when young are born they are carried by their mothers in a pouch.

There are forty-five species of kangaroos and wallabies and they live in every kind of habitat, from open plains to forests and rocky deserts.

Tree kangaroos live in remote and mountainous forest regions and have adapted to life in trees. Unlike other kangaroos, they cannot move very fast on the ground.

The jerboa lives all over Asia and Northern Africa. This animal lives in hot desert climates and is common in the Syrian Desert. There are 25 different species of jerboa and they are specially adapted to live in extremely dry climates.

They have very short front legs and long back legs which enable them to hop quickly over the ground to escape predators. They are nocturnal animals, which means they sleep during the day.

الكنغر وكنغر الولايب القريبة لها توجد فقط بشكل طبيعي في استراليا وبابوا نيو غينيا.

مثل دببة الوميت والكوولا، الكنغر حيوانات جرابيه، وهذا يعني أنه عند ولادة الصغار تحملها أمهاتها في جراب.

هناك ٤٥ نوعاً من الكنغر والولبي وهي تعيش في كل أنواع المواطن، من السهول الواسعة إلى الغابات والصحارى الصخرية.

تعيش كنغر الشجر في مناطق غابات نائية وجبلية وقد تكيفت على الحياة في الأشجار. خلافاً للكنغر الأخرى، لا يمكنها الحركة بسرعة كبيرة على الأرض.

يعيش فار الحقل في كل أنحاء آسيا وإفريقيا الشمالية. ويعيش هذا الحيوان في مناخ الصحراء الحار وهو منتشر في الصحراء السورية. ويوجد ٢٥ نوعاً مختلفاً من فئران الحقل وهي متكيفة خاصة على العيش في مناخ شديد الجفاف.

لها سيقان أمامية قصيرة جداً وسيقان خلفية طويلة وهذا يمكنها من القفز بسرعة على الأرض والهرب من المفترسين. وهي حيوانات ليلية، ما يعني أنها تنام أثناء النهار.

### Answer the following questions:

1. What is special about kangaroos and similar animals?
2. Define a marsupial.
3. How are kangaroos different from many other animals?
4. Where do tree kangaroos live?
5. In what ways have jerboas adapted to their environment?

6. What kind of climate do Jerboas live in?
7. What do jerboas do during the day?
8. Which type of animals has the most different species: Penguins, Kangaroos or Jerboas?

### Find words in the text which mean the following:

9. large areas of flat land, usually without trees
10. far from civilisation or populated areas

### Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:

11. Australia is the new habitat of kangaroos.
12. Tree kangaroos can run very quickly like all other kangaroos.
13. Jerboas are rarely found in the Syrian desert.
14. Jerboas can hop very slowly because they are nocturnal animals.

1. They are marsupials.
2. It is an animal that carries its young in a pouch.
3. They live in every kind of habitat, from open plains to forests and rocky deserts. (They have adapted to life in different habitats.)
4. They live in remote and mountainous forest regions and have adapted to life in trees.
5. They have very short front legs and long back legs which enable them to hop quickly over the ground to escape predators.
6. hot, desert climate.
7. They sleep.
8. kangaroos.
9. plains
10. remote
11. new natural
12. can't - like unlike
13. rarely commonly
14. slowly quickly - are nocturnal animals have very short front legs and long back legs.

mine	يستخرج المعادن	dig a deep hole to remove coal, gold etc	يحفر حفرة عميقة ليستخرج الفحم، الذهب الخ
<p>Tree kangaroos, which are found only in the rainforests of Australia and West Papua, are in danger of becoming extinct for two main reasons.</p> <p>Firstly, they are hunted for their meat and fur, and secondly their natural habitat is being destroyed by human activities such as <b>mining</b> and farming.</p> <p>For several years, the Tree Kangaroo Conservation Programme has been working hard to protect a particular species, Matschie's tree kangaroo, which lives only on the northeast coast of Papua New Guinea.</p> <p>As part of their work, special protected wildlife areas have been created by the organisation, and the people who live here have been taught how to protect tree kangaroos and other rare animals in their region.</p>			<p>كنفجر الشجر، الموجود فقط في غابات استراليا وغرب بابوا المطرية، معرض لخطر الانقراض لسببين رئيسيين.</p> <p>أولهما، اصطياده لأجل لحمه وفرائه، وثانياً تدمير موطنه الطبيعي بسبب النشاطات البشرية مثل استخراج المعادن والزراعة.</p> <p>لعدة سنوات، ما زال برنامج المحافظة على كنفجر الشجر يعمل بجد لحماية نوع معين، كنفجر الشجر ماتشي، والذي يعيش فقط في الساحل الشمالي الشرقي لبابوا نيوجينيا.</p> <p>كجزء من عملهم، أنشأت المؤسسة مناطق حياة بريّة محمية خاصة، وتم تعليم الناس الذين يعيشون هنا كيفية حماية كنفجر الشجر والحيوانات النادرة الأخرى في منطقتهم.</p>

**Answer the following questions:**

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. What's wrong with tree kangaroos?                  | 4. Where can Matschie's tree kangaroos be found?                               |
| 2. Why are tree kangaroos threatened with extinction? | 5. How are rare animals protected by the Tree Kangaroo Conservation Programme? |
| 3. Why are tree kangaroos hunted?                     |  |

**Find words in the text which mean the following:**

6. digging a deep hole in the ground to remove coal , gold etc      7. to stop harm or damage

**Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:**

8. Activities like mining are preserving the natural habitat of tree kangaroos.  
 9. The Tree Kangaroo Conservation Programme teaches people how to hunt common animals.

1. They are in danger of extinction.      2. They are hunted for their meat and fur and their natural habitat is being destroyed by human activities such as mining and farming.      3. They are hunted for their meat and fur.      4. on the northeast coast of Papua New Guinea.  
 5. Special protected wildlife areas have been created by the organisation and the people who live here have been taught how to protect tree kangaroos and other rare animals in their region.      6. mining      7. protect      8. preserving destroying      9. hunt protect - common rare

**The arguments with and against zoos ( Activity Book - p 36 ) ضد حدائق الحيوانات**

zoo	حديقة حيوانات	a place where animals are kept for people to see	مكان تحفظ فيه الحيوانات ليراهم الناس
cruel	قاسٍ - وحشي	causing pain or suffering	يسبب الألم أو المعاناة
consider	يناقش	examine and discuss	يفحص و يناقش
argument	حُجّة	a reason	سبب
in favour of	لصالح	for - on the side of	مع - لصالح
breed	يربّي	to keep animals in order to produce young ones	يحفظ بالحيوانات بهدف توليد حيوانات جديدة
observe	يراقب	see - watch	يرى - يشاهد
objection	اعتراض	argument against	جدال ضد
keep in captivity	يبقي في الأسر	prevent from escaping	يمنع من الهروب
country of origin	الموطن الأصلي	a place where something is from	مكان يأتي منه شيء ما
curious	فضولي	having a strong desire to know about something	لديه رغبة كبيرة في المعرفة عن شيء ما

Zoos exist all over the world because people want to see animals that they cannot see in their own country. **They** have always been popular, especially with children.

However, some people believe that they are unnatural habitats and that keeping animals in zoos is cruel. I will start by considering two arguments in favour of zoos.

First of all, many people, including environmentalists, believe that zoos help to protect animals which are endangered.

In zoos all around the world, rare animals are bred so they increase in number and are saved from extinction.

In China, numbers of the endangered giant panda have begun to increase following successful breeding in zoos. Eventually animals can be set free to live in the wild again.

Secondly, zoos are educational. People who visit zoos can observe unusual animals up close and learn about their behaviour.

I will now move on to the arguments against zoos. The main objection to zoos is that it is unnatural for wild animals to be kept in captivity. They often have to live in small cages where they cannot move about freely.

Another argument against zoos is that they may be located in places where the climate is very different from the climate of the animal's country of origin.

Personally, I do not have strong feelings about zoos.

I believe that they can help to protect and preserve endangered species, but I also think that it is wrong to force animals to live in unnatural conditions simply so that curious human beings can stare at them.

توجد حدائق الحيوان في كل أنحاء العالم لأن الناس يرغبون بمشاهدة الحيوانات التي لا يمكنهم مشاهدتها في بلدانهم. وهي دائماً شعبية، وخصوصاً بالنسبة للأطفال.

ولكن، يعتقد بعض الناس أنها مواطن غير طبيعية وأن الاحتفاظ بالحيوانات في حدائق الحيوان عمل وحشي. سأبدأ بمناقشة حجتين لصالح حدائق الحيوانات.

أولاً، يعتقد الكثير من الناس، بما في ذلك المدافعون عن البيئة، أن حدائق الحيوان تساعد على حماية الحيوانات المعرضة للخطر.

في حدائق الحيوانات في كل أنحاء العالم، يتم تربية الحيوانات النادرة وبذلك تزداد أعدادها ونحيتها من الانقراض.

في الصين، بدأت أعداد من حيوانات الباندا العملاقة المعرضة للخطر بالازدياد بعد تربية ناجحة لها في حدائق الحيوان. في النهاية، يمكن إطلاق الحيوانات لتعيش في البرية مجدداً.

ثانياً، حدائق الحيوان تعليمية. يمكن للناس الذين يزورون حدائق الحيوان مراقبة حيوانات غير علية عن كتب والتعلم عن سلوكها.

سأنتقل الآن إلى الحُجج ضد حدائق الحيوانات. الاعتراض الرئيسي على حدائق الحيوانات هو أنه من غير الطبيعي للحيوانات البرية أن تبقى في الأسر. فغالباً ما عليها أن تعيش في أقفاص صغيرة لا تستطيع التحرك فيها بحرية.

حجة أخرى ضد حدائق الحيوانات هي أنها يمكن أن تتواجد في أماكن يكون المناخ فيها مختلف جداً عن المناخ في الموطن الأصلي للحيوان.

شخصياً، لست متحمساً كثيراً لحدائق الحيوانات.

اعتقد أنها يمكن أن تساعد في حماية والمحافظة على الأنواع المعرضة للخطر، ولكني اعتقد أيضاً أن من الخطأ إجبار الحيوانات على العيش في شروط غير طبيعية مجرد تمكين الكائنات البشرية الفضولية من التحديق فيها.

### Answer the following questions:

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. Why do people visit zoos?                 | 5. Mention one argument in favour of zoos.  |
| 2. How do zoos help to protect rare animals? | 6. Mention one argument against zoos.       |
| 3. How do zoos have an educational purpose?  | 7. What is the writer's opinion about zoos? |
| 4. Where are animals often put in zoos?      | 8. What does the word 'they' refer to?      |

### Find words in the text which mean the following:

- |                        |                              |
|------------------------|------------------------------|
| 9. an argument against | 10. examining and discussing |
|------------------------|------------------------------|

### Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:

- One of the arguments that supports zoos is that they endanger rare animals.
- The endangered giant pandas have become extinct after they were put in zoos.
- In China, after breeding the giant pandas in zoos, they are kept in captivity.
- It is unnatural for a wild animal to live in the wild.
- The climate in the places where zoos are located is always similar to that of the animals' habitat.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. To see animals they can't see in their own country.                           | 2. In zoos, rare animals are bred so they increase in number and are saved from extinction. |
| 3. People can observe unusual animals up close and learn about their behaviour.  | 4. in small cages.  |
| 5. Zoos help to protect animals which are endangered.                            | 6. It is unnatural for wild animals to be kept in captivity.                                |
| 7. He is not with, not against zoos. He doesn't have strong feelings about zoos. | 8. zoos   |
| 9. objection   | 10. considering   |
| 11. endanger protect   | 12. become extinct begun to increase  |
| 13. kept in captivity set free   | 14. the wild small cages  |
|  | 15. is always similar to may be very different from   |

<b>fuel</b>	وقود	a substance that can be burned to produce heat or energy	مادة يمكن حرقها لإنتاج الحرارة أو الطاقة
<b>melt</b>	ينصهر	to become liquid	يصبح سائلاً

We usually think that greenhouse gases are harmful, but without these gases the climate of the Earth would be like the climate of Mars: too cold for human beings to survive.

Greenhouse gases, which include carbon dioxide and methane, keep the heat of the sun in and prevent our planet from freezing. However, for the last 200 years people have been using enormous quantities of fossil fuels like coal, gas and oil.

When these fuels are burnt, they produce large amounts of carbon dioxide and this keeps more of the sun's heat in. The result is that the temperature of the Earth is rising year by year.

This is leading to more extreme weather: high winds and heavy rain, which produce storms and floods.

The problem is made worse by the fact that we are destroying the world's rainforests. Trees naturally consume carbon dioxide, but because there are fewer trees, more carbon dioxide is released into the atmosphere.

Because of the increase in the Earth's temperature, the ice at the north and south poles is melting, and this is causing sea levels to rise. Eventually, many areas of land which are now on the coast will be flooded.

Leading scientists are warning that if the authorities don't introduce new laws to reduce greenhouse gas increases now, the results could be disastrous for life on Earth.

عادة ما نعتقد أن غازات الاحتباس الحراري ضارة، ولكن بدون هذه الغازات سيكون مناخ الأرض مماثلاً لمناخ المريخ: بارد جداً لتعيش عليه الكائنات البشرية.

غازات الاحتباس الحراري، التي تشمل ثاني أكسيد الكربون والميثان، تحتبس حرارة الشمس وتمنع كوكبنا من التجمد. ولكن، في الـ 200 سنة الأخيرة يستخدم الناس كميات هائلة من الوقود الأحفوري (وقود المستحاثات) مثل الفحم والغاز والنفط.

عند حرق الوقود، تنتج كميات كبيرة من ثاني أكسيد الكربون وهذا يحتبس نسبة أكبر من حرارة الشمس. النتيجة هي ارتفاع درجة حرارة الأرض عاماً بعد عام.

هذا يؤدي إلى طقس أكثر تطرفاً: رياح عاتية وأمطار غزيرة، تؤدي إلى العواصف والفيضانات.

تزداد المشكلة سوءاً بحقيقة أننا ندمر الغابات المطرية في العالم. تمتص الأشجار بشكل طبيعي غاز ثاني أكسيد الكربون، إلا أنه نتيجة قلة الأشجار، ينطلق المزيد من ثاني أكسيد الكربون في الجو.

بسبب ازدياد درجة حرارة الأرض، ينصهر الجليد في القطبين الشمالي والجنوبي، وهذا يؤدي إلى ارتفاع في مستويات البحر. في النهاية، ستغرق الكثير من مناطق الأراضي الواقعة الآن على الساحل.

يحذر علماء بارزين أنه إذا لم تُصدر السلطات قوانين جديدة للتقليل من الازدياد في انبعاث غازات الاحتباس الحراري الآن، قد تكون النتائج كارثية على الحياة على الأرض.

**Answer the following questions:**

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. What would happen if there were no greenhouse gases?                 | 5. What happens when carbon dioxide keeps more of the sun's heat in? |
| 2. How do greenhouse gases prevent the Earth from freezing?             | 6. Give two examples of extreme weather.                             |
| 3. How long have human beings been using large amounts of fossil fuels? | 7. Why shouldn't we destroy the world's rainforests?                 |
| 4. Where do large amounts of carbon dioxide come from?                  | 8. What is the effect of the rise in the Earth's temperature?        |
|   | 9. What could happen if no immediate action was made?                |

**Find words in the text which mean the following:**

10. weather conditions in an area over a period of time      11. make something less

**Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:**

12. Human beings can live on Mars because of greenhouse gases.
13. The temperature of the Earth is decreasing because the sun is getting hotter.
14. Flooding is an example of extreme weather.
15. Trees and forests produce greenhouse gases like carbon monoxide.
16. Sea levels will go down if the ice at the poles melts.
17. Scientists want every individual to take immediate action.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. The climate of the Earth would be like the climate of Mars: too cold for human beings to survive.   | 2. They keep the heat of the sun in.                  |
| 3. for the last 200 years.   | 4. burning fossil fuels.                              |
| 5. The temperature of the Earth rises.   | 6. high winds and heavy rain                          |
| 7. Trees naturally consume carbon dioxide, but because there are fewer trees, more carbon dioxide is released into the atmosphere.                                     |   |
| 8. The ice at the north and south poles is melting, and this is causing sea levels to rise. Eventually, many areas of land which are now on the coast will be flooded. |   |
| 9. The results could be disastrous for life on Earth.  | 10. climate   |
| 11. reduce   |   |
| 12. can't - of greenhouse gases it is too cold.  | 13. decreasing increasing - the sun is getting hotter |
| 14. an example the result  | 15. produce consume - monoxide dioxide                |
| 16. down up  | 17. every individual authorities                      |

phenomenon	ظاهرة	something that happens or exists	شيء يحدث أو يوجد
overcrowding	ازدحام	having too many people	فيه الكثير جداً من الناس
annual	سنوي	yearly	سنوي
quality	جودة	how good or bad something is	كم جيد أو سيئ شيء ما

When large numbers of people move from their homes in country areas to find better- paid jobs in towns and cities, the villages and farms they once lived in are often left empty.

No one wants to buy homes **there** because they cannot make money out of them. This **phenomenon**, which is called rural depopulation, can lead to **overcrowding** in cities as well as to fewer people in country areas.

One example of this phenomenon is the Garrigues area of Spain, about one hour's drive from Barcelona. The area has a Mediterranean climate, but because it is high and not close to the sea, winter temperatures are quite low.

The area has an **annual** rainfall level of 482mm which falls in only 47 days of the year, during the autumn and spring.

Historically, this was a successful agricultural area; on the higher ground, the farmers grew almonds and vines, while in the river valleys, wheat, corn, beans and sunflowers were the traditional crops.

The area was particularly well-known for its **high quality** olive oil which was grown mainly for export.

عندما تنتقل أعداد كبيرة من الناس من بيوتهم في المناطق الريفية لإيجاد أعمال لها مردود أفضل في البلدات والمدن، غالباً ما تبقى القرى والمزارع التي عاشوا فيها في الماضي خالية.

لا يرغب أحد بشراء بيوت هناك لأنه لا يمكنه كسب المال منها. ويمكن أن تؤدي هذه الظاهرة، التي تسمى هجرة سگان الريف، إلى الازدحام في المدن بالإضافة إلى انخفاض أعداد الناس في المناطق الريفية.

مثال على هذه الظاهرة منطقة جاريغوس في إسبانيا، التي تبعد حوالي ساعة عن برشلونة. يسود المنطقة مناخ البحر الأبيض المتوسط ولكن لأنها مرتفعة وليست قريبة من البحر، تكون درجات الحرارة في الشتاء منخفضة تماماً.

يبلغ المعدل السنوي لهطول الأمطار في المنطقة 482 ملم وتهطل فقط على مدار 47 يوماً من العام، أثناء الخريف والربيع.

تاريخياً، كانت هذه منطقة زراعية ناجحة؛ في الأرض الأكثر ارتفاعاً، كان المزارعون يزرعون اللوز والعنب، بينما في وديان الأنهر، القمح والذرة والفاصوليا وعباد الشمس كانت المحاصيل التقليدية.

كانت المنطقة معروفة بشكل خاص بزيت الزيتون ذي الجودة العالية والذي كان يتم إنتاجه بشكل رئيسي للتصدير.

**Answer the following questions:**

1. Why do country people move to cities and towns?
2. What does **there** refer to ?
3. What is rural depopulation?
4. How does depopulation affect the country areas and cities?
5. List two characteristics of Garrigues.
6. What did the farmers in Garrigues use to plant?
7. What was the olive oil in Garrigues like?

**Find words in the text which mean the following:**

8. something that happens or exists
9. well-known

**Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:**

10. When there is rural depopulation, people move from the city to the country.
11. It is quite hot in winter in Garrigues because it is near the sea.
12. It rains all the year in Garrigues.
13. The low quality olive oil was mainly sold in Garrigues.

1. To find better-paid jobs.
2. in country areas.
3. It is when large numbers of people move from their homes in country areas to find better- paid jobs in towns and cities
4. It can lead to overcrowding in cities as well as to fewer people in country areas.
5. It has a Mediterranean climate and it is high.
6. On the higher ground, they grew almond and vines and in the river valleys, wheat , corn, beans and sunflowers were the traditional crops.
7. of high quality.
8. phenomenon
9. famous
10. ~~city to the country~~ country to the city.
11. ~~hot cold~~ near not close to
12. ~~all~~ 47 days of
13. ~~low high~~ sold in Garrigues exported.

<b>typical</b>	نموذجي	having the usual qualities of something	له الخصائص المعتادة لشيء ما
<b>inhabitant</b>	ساكن	someone who lives in a place	شخص يسكن في مكان
<b>inhabit</b>	يسكن	to live	يسكن
<b>profitable</b>	مربح	making money	يجني الأموال
<b>unemployment</b>	بطالة	the number of people who don't have jobs	عدد الناس العاطلين عن العمل
<b>depopulation</b>	هجرة السكان	when the number of people reduces greatly	عندما يتناقص عدد السكان بشكل كبير
<b>public services</b>	خدمات عامة	transport, education and health	النقل والتعليم والصحة
<b>deserted</b>	مهجور	empty	فارغ
<b>wealthy</b>	ثري	having a lot of money	يملك الكثير من النقود
<b>stress</b>	توتر	a continuous feeling of worry	شعور دائم بالقلق
<b>stressful</b>	مسبب للتوتر - مجهد	causing much worry	يسبب الكثير من القلق

The population of the Garrigues area was at its highest about 150 years ago, when a **typical** village might have 500 **inhabitants**, whereas now some villages have as few as 100 permanent inhabitants.

But as farming became less and less **profitable**, and **unemployment** grew, the population began to move to the cities to find work.

This trend started in 1860 and has continued to this day. Now some villages consist mainly of elderly people.

The area is suffering from the effects of **depopulation**, such as poor **public services** and **deserted** farms.

In some parts of Europe in recent years, however, the move from the country to the city has been reversed

as **wealthy** people move to the countryside to escape from the overcrowding, pollution and **stress** of city life.

Some are moving permanently, but many are buying holiday or weekend homes which are empty for much of the year.

وصل عدد سكان منطقة جاريغز ذروته قبل حوالي ١٥٠ عام، عندما كان من الممكن أن يبلغ عدد سكان قرية نموذجية ٥٠٠، بينما يبلغ الآن عدد سكان بعض القرى ١٠٠ ساكن دائم.

ولكن بينما أصبحت الزراعة أقل ربحاً، وازدادت البطالة، بدأ السكان الانتقال إلى المدن لإيجاد عمل.

بدأ هذا التوجه عام ١٨٦٠ واستمر حتى هذا اليوم. والآن تتكون بعض القرى بشكل أساسي من المسنين.

تعاني المنطقة من تأثيرات هجرة السكان، مثل الخدمات العامة السيئة والحقول المهجورة.

في بعض أجزاء أوروبا في السنوات الأخيرة، مع ذلك، انعكس الانتقال من الريف إلى المدينة

حيث ينتقل الأثرياء إلى الريف هرباً من الازدحام، والتلوث والتوتر في حياة المدينة.

ينتقل البعض بشكل دائم، ولكن يشتري الكثير منهم بيوتاً لقضاء العطلات أو عطلات نهاية الأسبوع وتكون فارغة معظم أوقات العام.

#### Answer the following questions:

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. How many people used to live in a typical village? | 4. Why do some rich people move from the city to the country?                   |
| 2. Why did people start to move out of Garrigues?     | 5. Name the two groups of people who live in remote villages and country areas. |
| 3. Mention two effects of depopulation.               |   |

#### Find words in the text which mean the following:

6. empty because people have left                      7. people who live in a place

#### Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:

8. Mostly young people now live in all villages in Garrigues.  
9. Rural depopulation in Garrigues has stopped.

- |                                |                  |   |   |
|--------------------------------|------------------|---|---|
| 1. 500                         | 2. to find work. | 3. poor public services and deserted farms. | 4. to escape from the overcrowding, pollution and stress. |
| 5. elderly and wealthy people. | 6. deserted      | 7. inhabitants                              | 8 young elderly . all some                                |
|                                |                  |   | 9. stopped continued                                      |

housewife	ربة منزل	a married woman who works only at home	امراة متزوجة تعمل فقط في البيت
carpenter	نجار	someone who makes wooden objects	شخص يصنع الأشياء الخشبية
career	عمل مسيرة	- a job or profession - the period of time you spend doing an activity	عمل أو مهنة الفترة الزمنية التي تقضيها بالقيام بنشاط
instrument	آلة - أداة	an object used for producing music	شيء يستخدم لإنتاج الموسيقى

Tareq was born in Damascus in 1962 into a successful Syrian family. His father worked as a civil servant and his mother, who had once been a teacher, was a hardworking housewife.

His brother Hani was very bright and, after finishing university, went on to become a civil engineer.

Tareq was good with his hands and so, instead of going to university, took a course in woodwork and became a carpenter.

He loved Syrian folk music and, in his spare time, made musical instruments, finely crafting instruments such as ouds. One day, one of his friends saw an oud he had made and asked him to make one for him too.

This was the beginning of Tareq's career as an instrument maker and soon he was able to give up selling furniture and make instruments instead.

With the money he earned he was able to get married and start a family, buying his own villa outside Damascus.

His instruments have become famous across Syria and the Arab world, and there is now a great demand for these instruments.

One of Tareq's sons, Saleh, has decided to follow his father into the business and so Tareq is teaching him how to make the oud.

ولد طارق في دمشق عام ١٩٦٢ لأسرة سورية ناجحة. عمل والده موظفا وأمه، التي كانت تعمل معلمة في الماضي، كانت ربة منزل مجدة.

وقد كان أخوه هاني نكياً جداً، وبعد أن أنهى الجامعة، تابع ليصبح مهندساً مدنياً.

كان طارق جيداً في الأعمال اليدوية ولذلك، بدلاً من الذهاب إلى الجامعة، خضع لدورة في أعمال الخشب وأصبح نجاراً.

كان يحب الموسيقى الشعبية السورية، وفي وقت فراغه، كان يصنع الآلات الموسيقية، يصمم بدقة الآلات مثل العود. في أحد الأيام، رأى أحد أصدقائه عوداً صنعه وطلب منه أن يصنع له عوداً أيضاً.

وكانت هذه بداية عمل طارق كمصنّع للآلات وفي الحال كان قادراً على ترك بيع الأثاث وصناعة الآلات بدلاً من ذلك.

وبالنقود التي جناها كان قادراً على الزواج وتكوين أسرة، حيث اشترى فيلته الخاصة خارج دمشق.

أصبحت آلاته مشهورة في سورية والعالم العربي، ويوجد الآن طلب كبير على هذه الآلات.

وقرّر أحد أبناء طارق، صالح، أن يحدو حذو أبيه في العمل ولهذا يعلمه طارق كيفية صناعة العود.

### Answer the following questions:

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. Where and when was Tareq born?                       | 4. Why didn't Tareq go to university?            |
| 2. What was his father's job?                           | 5. What did Tareq do in his free time?           |
| 3. What did his brother, Hani, study at the university? | 6. What did Tareq do when he got a lot of money? |

### Find words in the text which mean the following:

7. someone whose job is making or mending wooden objects      8. got

### Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:

9. Tareq was an instrument maker before he became a furniture maker.  
10. Tareq's instruments are well-known in Syria only.  
11. Tareq is Saleh's brother.

1. in Damascus in 1962.      2. a civil servant      3. civil engineering      4. Because he took a course in woodwork and became a carpenter.  
5. He made musical instruments.      6. He married and bought his own villa outside Damascus.  
7. carpenter      8. earned      9. before after      10. only and the Arab World.      11. brother father

vary	يختلف - يتنوع	to be different	يكون مختلفاً
individual	فرد	a person	شخص
teenager	مراهق	a person between 13 and 18 years old	شخص يتراوح عمره بين ١٣ و ١٨
age	عُمر	the number of years someone has lived	عدد السنوات التي عاشها شخص ما
drowsy	نعسان	tired and almost asleep	متعب وتقرّباً نائم
concentrate	تركّز	give all your attention to a subject	تعبير كل انتباهك لموضوع
moody	مزاجي	easily feeling gloomy	يشعر بالكآبة بسهولة
irritable	سريع الغضب	easily annoyed	يمكن إزعاجه بسهولة
memory	ذاكرة	someone's ability to remember things	قدرة الشخص على تذكر الأشياء

The amount of sleep human beings need **varies** from **individual** to individual. We know that most adults need about 8 hours of sleep a day, but this number can vary greatly;

'short sleepers' may need only 5 hours, whereas 'long sleepers' may need 9 to 10 hours.

Babies need about 16 hours a day while many teenagers need an average of 9 hours. As people get older, they tend to need less sleep; some elderly people wake up early in the morning and can not sleep for more than five or six hours.

Exactly how much we need depends on several factors, including our **age**, our daily routine, the quality of our **sleep** and our genetic make-up.

How do we know if we are getting enough sleep? In general, if you feel **drowsy** during the day, you need more sleep. You may think that you are sleeping for long enough, but these are some of the signs that you may need more:

you cannot **concentrate** at school or at work; you find it difficult to get up in the morning; you are **moody** or **irritable**; you have **memory** problems.

تختلف كمية النوم التي تحتاجها الكائنات البشرية من فرد إلى آخر. نعلم أن معظم البالغين يحتاجون حوالي ثمان ساعات من النوم في اليوم، ولكن يمكن أن يختلف هذا الرقم بشكل كبير؛ يمكن أن يحتاج 'قليلو النوم' ٥ ساعات فقط، بينما يحتاج 'كثيرو النوم' ٩ إلى ١٠ ساعات.

يحتاج الأطفال حوالي ١٦ ساعة يومياً بينما يحتاج الكثير من المراهقين ٩ ساعات بشكل وسطي. ومع تقدمهم في العمر، يميل الناس إلى حاجة أقل من النوم؛ يستيقظ بعض المسنين في الصباح الباكر ولا يستطيعون النوم أكثر من خمس أو ست ساعات.

تعتمد كمية حاجتنا تماماً على عدّة عوامل، بما في ذلك عمرنا، وروتينا اليومي، ونوعية نومنا وتركيبنا الجينية.

كيف نعلم إذا كنا نحصل على نوم كافٍ؟ بشكل عام، إن تشعر بالنعاس أثناء النهار، تحتاج إلى نوم أكثر. ربما تعتقد أنك تنام لفترة طويلة بما فيه الكفاية، ولكن هذه بعض الأعراض التي تدل على أنك تحتاج إلى المزيد:

لا تستطيع أن تركّز في المدرسة أو العمل؛ وتجد صعوبة في النهوض صباحاً؛ أنت مزاجي أو سريع الغضب؛ لديك مشاكل في الذاكرة.

**Answer the following questions:**

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. Who seems to need the least sleep?                | 3. What determines the amount of sleep people need? |
| 2. How much sleep do people between 13 and 18 need ? | 4. What are the effects of the lack of sleep?       |

**Find words in the text which mean the following:**

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 5. a person considered separately from a group | 6. easily feeling gloomy for no good reason |
|--|---|

**Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:**

- The amount of sleep people need is the same for all people.
- Adults and teenagers need a lot more sleep than babies.
- A person who doesn't get enough sleep feels refreshed and relaxed.

- |  |                              |  |
|--|------------------------------|--|
| 1. elderly people  | 2. an average of nine hours. | 3. Several factors including age, daily routine, the quality of sleep and the genetic make-up. |
| 4. You cannot concentrate at school or work, you find it difficult to get up in the morning, you are moody or irritable, you have memory problems. | 5. individual                | 6. moody   |
| 8. Babies need a lot more sleep than adults and teenagers.   | 9. refreshed                 | drowsy - relaxed moody or irritable  |



recharge	يعيد شحن - يجدد	renew	يجدد
alert	يقظ	clear-headed - awake	صافي الذهن - يقظ
deprived (of)	محروم (من)	not having any or enough of something	لا يملك أي أو كفاية من شيء ما
perform	يؤدي	to do	يفعل

So why is it important that we get enough sleep? Sleep provides our bodies with a chance to switch off. This allows us to recharge our mental and physical batteries and be ready for each new day.

If we have slept well, we should wake up in the morning feeling alert and rested. People who have been deprived of sleep find it difficult to perform the simplest activities.

For example, motorists who fall asleep at the wheel are responsible for thousands of traffic accidents every year. How we sleep also affects us.

When we fall asleep, our sleep can be deep and restful or light and shallow. Shallow sleepers wake up still feeling tired, while deep sleepers wake up refreshed.

إذاً لماذا من المهم الحصول على كفايتنا من النوم؟ يزود النوم أجسامنا بفرصة للراحة. يسمح لنا هذا إعادة شحن بطارياتنا الجسدية والعقلية ونكون مستعدين لكل يوم جديد.

إن ننام بشكل جيد، علينا الاستيقاظ في الصباح ونحن نشعر باليقظة والراحة. ويجد الناس المحرومون من النوم صعوبة في تادية أبسط النشاطات.

على سبيل المثال، سائقو السيارات الذين ينامون أثناء القيادة مسؤولين عن آلاف الحوادث المرورية كل عام. وتؤثر كيفية نومنا علينا أيضاً.

عندما ننام، يمكن أن يكون نومنا عميقاً ومريحاً أو خفيفاً وضحلاً. يستيقظ أصحاب النوم الضحل وهم ما يزالون يشعرون بالتعب، بينما يستيقظ عميقو النوم وهم يشعرون بالانتعاش.

**Answer the following questions:**

**M. Hamdan**

- Why is it important to get enough sleep?
- What may happen if a driver falls asleep while driving?
- What are the kinds of sleep mentioned in the text?

**Find words in the text which mean the following:**

- not having any or enough of something
- people between 13 and 18 years old

**Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information**

- Getting enough sleep is unnecessary.
- If we sleep well at night, we feel drowsy and tired in the morning.

الحلول

- Sleep provides our bodies with a chance to switch off. This allows us to recharge our mental and physical batteries and be ready for each new day.
- He may have an accident.
- Sleep can be deep and restful or light and shallow.
- deprived
- teenagers
- unnecessary important
- drowsy and tired alert and rested

**Capital Cities عواصم**

(Activity Book - p 47)

embassy	سفارة	the offices of the representative of a foreign country	مكاتب ممثلية دولة أجنبية
financial	مالي	relating to money	ذات صلة بالنقود
institution	مؤسسة	an organisation	مؤسسة
similar	متشابه	almost the same - alike	تقريباً نفس الشيء - متشابه
key / essential	أساسي - رئيسي	very important or necessary	هام جداً أو ضروري
fraction	جزء صغير	a small amount of something	مقدار صغير من شيء ما
regulate	ينظم	supervise or control	يشرف على أو يراقب
sector	قطاع	a particular part of an area	جزء معين من منطقة
specific	محدد	clearly defined	محدد بشكل واضح
zone	منطقة	an area that is different from the areas around it	منطقة مختلفة عن المناطق المحيطة بها
residential	سكني	suitable for living in	مناسب للعيش فيه

The capital city of a country is very often its greatest city, with the largest population and the most important administrative buildings.

Capital cities house government offices, as well as embassies from other countries. They are also financial centres, containing national and international banks and other financial institutions.

Damascus is no different from other capital cities in this respect – it is the seat of government and the economic and cultural centre of Syria. With a population of around 5 million people, Damascus is the biggest city in Syria.

The city has a rich history, and is considered the oldest city in the world. It has been continually inhabited for thousands of years. The commercial and administrative centre of the city is located in the modern part of the city, outside the ancient walls.

Brasilia, the capital city of Brazil, is both similar to and different from Damascus. Like Damascus, it is an administrative centre and contains the key political buildings and institutions.

However, unlike Damascus, Brasilia is not the major cultural or economic centre of Brazil. The population of Brasilia is only around 2.5 million people, which is a tiny fraction of the huge Brazilian population.

Built in the late 1950s, it is a new city and has only been the capital of Brazil since 1960. It took over from Rio de Janeiro, which remains a major economic and cultural centre, as well as having a population of many millions more.

Brasilia is a very modern city and because it is so new, planners were able to strictly regulate its layout. It is divided into sectors, with specific zones for business, industry, government and residential areas.

غالباً ما تكون عاصمة الدولة أكبر مدينة فيها، فيها أكبر نسبة سكان وأهم الأبنية الإدارية.

تحوي العواصم المكاتب الحكومية، بالإضافة إلى السفارات من الدول الأخرى. وهي أيضاً مراكز مالية، تضم المصارف الوطنية والدولية والمؤسسات المالية الأخرى.

دمشق ليست مختلفة عن العواصم الأخرى في هذا المجال – فهي مركز الحكومة والمركز الاقتصادي والثقافي لسورية. ومع عدد سكانها الذي يقارب 5 مليون نسمة، دمشق أكبر مدينة في سورية.

للمدينة تاريخ غني، وتعتبر أقدم مدينة في العالم. فهي ما تزال مسكونة بشكل متواصل منذ آلاف السنوات. يقع المركز التجاري والإداري للمدينة في القسم الحديث من المدينة، خارج الجدران القديمة.

وتشابه برازيليا، عاصمة البرازيل، دمشق وتختلف عنها. كما هي دمشق، إنها مركز إداري وتضم الأبنية والمؤسسات السياسية الرئيسية.

ولكن، خلافاً لدمشق، برازيليا ليست المركز الثقافي أو الاقتصادي الرئيسي للبرازيل. ويبلغ عدد سكان برازيليا ما يقارب 2.5 مليون نسمة فقط، وهذا جزء ضئيل من عدد سكان البرازيل الهائل.

وكونها بنيت في أواخر خمسينيات القرن العشرين، فهي مدينة جديدة وهي عاصمة البرازيل فقط منذ عام 1960. أخذت هذه المكنة من ريو دي جانيرو، التي تبقى مركزاً اقتصادياً وثقافياً هاماً، إضافة إلى عدد سكانها الذي يزيد عن ملايين كثيرة.

برازيليا مدينة حديثة جداً وكونها جديدة جداً، كان المخططون قادرين على تنظيم تخطيطها بدقة. تم تقسيمها إلى قطاعات، فيها مناطق محددة للعمل والصناعة والمناطق الحكومية والسكنية.

### Answer the following questions:

1. What buildings are characteristic of capital cities?
2. What is the population of Damascus and Brasilia?
3. Why does Damascus have a great historical value?
4. How long have people lived in Damascus?
5. What are the similarities between Damascus and Brasilia?

6. What are the differences between Damascus and Brasilia?
7. Why is Rio de Janeiro important?
8. Describe the layout of Brasilia?

### Find words in the text which mean the following:

9. organisations with an important role in the country
10. to supervise or control

### Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:

11. Embassies are financial institutions.
12. The Old City of Damascus has government offices and financial institutions.
13. The population of Brasilia is about one third of the population of Damascus.
14. Brasilia and Damascus are ancient cities.
15. Rio de Janeiro is the capital of Brazil.

1. government offices, embassies, banks and other financial institutions.
2. Damascus : 5 million – Brasilia : 2.5 million
3. It has a rich history and it is the oldest city in the world.
4. for thousands of years.
5. They are administrative centres, and contain the key political buildings and institutions.
6. Unlike Damascus, Brasilia is not the major cultural or economic centre of Brazil. Damascus has much more population. Damascus has a rich history but Brasilia is a new city.
7. It is a major economic and cultural centre, as well as having a population of many millions more.
8. It is divided into sectors, with specific zones for business, industry, government and residential areas.
9. institutions
10. regulate
11. Embassies Banks
12. The Old City The modern part
13. third half
14. Damascus is an ancient city but Brasilia is a new one.
15. Rio de Janeiro Brasilia

artefact	أداة قديمة	an object of cultural or historical interest	شيء له أهمية ثقافية أو تاريخية
Bronze Age	العصر البرونزي	a period of prehistory when weapons and tools were made of bronze	فترة تعود إلى ما قبل التاريخ عندما كانت الأسلحة والأدوات تصنع من البرونز
artisan	حرفي	a worker in a skilled trade	عامل في تجارة تحتاج مهارة
ornate	مزخرف	( intricately ) decorated	مزخرف ( باتقان )

Syria has undergone a period of modernisation in the last few years, with new buildings and improved transportation services in its cities. Yet it remains an ancient land that has enjoyed involvement and interaction with many different civilisations over the last ten thousand years.

Syria's historical importance and its crucial location at the crossroads of several ancient trading routes mean that a wide variety of crafts have developed.

However, the fast pace of globalisation is threatening the skilled local artisans who strive to preserve these wonderful traditions. As cheaper, mass-produced goods are imported from abroad, it is important that people are made aware of these traditional crafts and those who practise them.

In the city of Aleppo there is a market dedicated to protecting hand-made copper goods, to ensure that this ancient craft does not vanish. Copper artefacts have been discovered all over the region.

Some of these artefacts date to the Bronze Age, around 3000 BCE. Historians have identified a number of uses for the material including weaponry, jewellery and ornaments.

These items give us information about the way ancient peoples lived and interacted. The Aleppo Craftsmen Union is trying to revive this world-famous industry by establishing a training centre and promoting the local and regional trade of copper products.

There are several processes involved in the production of copper goods, including cutting, welding and ornamentation. The metal then has to be thoroughly cleaned before it is suitable for sale.

Currently, only a small handful of artisans continue to practise this craft. However, local people are being encouraged to learn the skills needed to make ornate copper items which will be suitable for commercial sale.

مرّت سورية بفترة تحديث في السنوات القليلة الماضية، حيث وجدت الأبنية الجديدة وخدمات النقل المتطورة في مدنها.

ومع هذا تبقى أرض قديمة تتمتع بالتشارك والتفاعل مع الكثير من الحضارات المختلفة على مدار العشر آلاف سنة الماضية.

وتعني أهمية سورية التاريخية وموقعها الاستراتيجي على مفترق عدّة طرق تجارية قديمة تطوّر أنواع كثيرة من الحرف.

إلا أن التقدم السريع للعولمة يهدد الحرفيين المحليين المهرة الذين يكافحون من أجل المحافظة على هذه التقاليد الرائعة. وبينما يتم استيراد بضائع أرخص سعراً منتجة بالجملة من الخارج، من المهم لفت انتباه الناس إلى هذه الحرف التقليدية وإلى من يمارسونها.

في مدينة حلب، يوجد سوق مخصّص لحماية البضائع النحاسية المصنوعة يدوياً، لضمان عدم تلاشي هذه الحرفة القديمة. اكتشفت أدوات نحاسية قديمة في كل أنحاء المنطقة.

يعود تاريخ بعض هذه الأدوات القديمة إلى العصر البرونزي، حوالي ٣٠٠٠ ق.م. حدد المؤرخون عدداً من استخدامات هذه المادة تتضمن الأسلحة والمجوهرات والحلي.

تقدّم لنا هذه الأشياء معلومات عن الطريقة التي عاشت فيها الشعوب القديمة وتفاعلت. ويحاول اتحاد الحرفيين في حلب إحياء هذه الصناعة المشهورة عالمياً عن طريق إقامة مركز تدريب وتطوير التجارة المحلية والإقليمية للمنتجات النحاسية.

وهناك عدّة عمليات تدخل في إنتاج المنتجات النحاسية، تشمل القص واللحام والتزيين. يجب بعد ذلك تنظيف المعدن بالكامل قبل أن يكون صالحاً للبيع.

في الوقت الحالي، فقط مجموعة قليلة من الحرفيين تستمر في ممارسة هذه الحرفة. ولكن، يتم تشجيع السكان المحليين على تعلم المهارات المطلوبة لعمل أشياء نحاسية مزخرفة تكون صالحة للبيع التجاري.

**Answer the following questions:**

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. Why is there such a variety of historical crafts in Syria? | 3. Why are copper artefacts useful to historians?                    |
| 2. How are these traditional crafts being threatened?         | 4. What do the words <u>its</u> , <u>them</u> , <u>it</u> refer to ? |

**Find words in the text which mean the following:**

5. an object of cultural or historical interest      6. intricately decorated with complex patterns or constructions

**Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:**

7. The Aleppo Craftsman Union established a training centre to stop the industry of copper goods. ....
8. Nowadays, a lot of artisans practise the copper craft. ....

1. Because of its long history of interaction with different civilizations and of its location at the crossroads of several ancient trading routes.  
 2. by globalization, by cheaper, mass-produced goods from abroad. - the fast pace of globalisation is threatening the skilled local artisans  
 3. They give information about the way ancient peoples lived and interacted.      4. its : Syria - them : traditional crafts - it : metal  
 5. artefact      6. ornate      7. stop revive      8. A lot      A small handful

**M. Hamdan**

neighbour	جار	someone who lives next to ( near ) you	شخص ما يعيش بالقرب منك
post	البريد	the system of carrying letters, .....etc	نظام لحمل الرسائل، الخ
university	جامعة	an educational institution at the highest level	مؤسسة تعليمية في أعلى مستوى
disadvantage	سنة	a situation that causes problems	حالة تسبب المشاكل

I was born in the country, and for the first eighteen years of my life I lived there.

My family's farm was in the middle of nowhere, five kilometres from our nearest neighbours and ten from the nearest school, shops and post office.

As a child, I enjoyed the open-air life, but when I was eighteen I went to university and couldn't believe how incredible city life was.

In comparison with my life on the farm, my new life was exciting, challenging and very varied. I got to know a lot of new people and I went to many places.

Of course everything moves much more quickly in the city, and that can sometimes be stressful, but at least you know you're alive. In the country, you sometimes forget!

Obviously, city life has its disadvantages, like the noise, the traffic and the crowds of people, but these things don't worry me too much. I don't drive, so traffic problems and parking difficulties don't affect me.

It only takes me ten minutes to get to the supermarket by taxi, whereas in the old days in the country, a shopping trip used to take half a day.

Maybe I'll want to go back to the peace and quiet of the country one day, but for now I'm enjoying the hustle and bustle of city life.

ولدت في الريف، وفي السنوات الثماني عشر الأولى من حياتي عشت هناك.

كانت مزرعة أسرتي في وسط اللامكان، تبعد خمسة كيلومترات عن أقرب جيران، وعشرة كيلومترات عن أقرب مدرسة، والمحلات التجارية ومكتب البريد.

كطفل، استمتعت بالحياة في الهواء الطلق، ولكن عندما كنت في الثامنة عشر من العمر، ذهبت إلى الجامعة ولم يكن بوسعني تصديق كم كانت حياة المدينة مذهلة.

مقارنة مع حياتي في المزرعة، كانت حياتي الجديدة مثيرة وصعبة ومتنوعة جداً. تعرّفت على الكثير من الناس الجدد وذهبت إلى أماكن كثيرة.

بالطبع، كل شيء يتحرك أسرع بكثير في المدينة، ويمكن أن يكون هذا مثيراً للتوتر أحياناً، ولكن على الأقل تعرف أنك على قيد الحياة. في الريف، هذا ما تنساه أحياناً!

بشكل واضح، حياة المدينة لها مساوئ، مثل الضجيج وحركة السير وحشود الناس، ولكن هذه الأشياء لا تقلقني كثيراً جداً. أنا لا أقود مركبة، ولذلك مشاكل المرور وصعوبات التوقف لا تؤثر علي.

فيستغرق وصولي إلى السوبر ماركت بسيارة الأجرة فقط عشر دقائق، بينما في الأيام السابقة في الريف، كانت تستغرق رحلة التسوق نصف يوم.

ربما سأرغب بالعودة إلى سكينة وهدوء الريف يوماً، ولكني الآن أستمع بصخب حياة المدينة.

**Answer the following questions:**

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. Where did the writer live as a child?                    | 5. Why isn't the writer worried about traffic conditions in the city? |
| 2. How far did he have to travel to go to school?           | 6. Why does he prefer shopping in supermarkets?                       |
| 3. How was his life different when he went to the city?     | 7. What advantages of country life did the writer mention?            |
| 4. What disadvantages of city life does the writer mention? | 8. Does he think he will go back to live in the country?              |

**Find words in the text which mean the following:**

9. people who live next to you                      10. extremely good, large or great

**Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:**

11. The writer disliked the open - air life in the country.                      12. He moved to the country to find work.

1. in the country    2. ten kilometres    3. It was exciting, challenging and varied.    4. the noise, the traffic and the crowds of people.  
 5. Because he doesn't drive.    6. Because it only takes ten minutes to get to the supermarket by taxi.    7. peace and quiet - the open-air life.  
 8. He doesn't know. He thinks he may go back one day.    9. neighbours    10. incredible  
 11. disliked    enjoyed    12. country city find-work    go to university

**M. Hamdan**

dominate	يتصدّر - يهيمن	to play better than others - to control	يلعب أفضل من الآخرين - يسيطر
cycling	ركوب الدراجات	riding a bicycle	ركوب دراجة
record	رقم قياسي	the best result achieved	أفضل نتيجة تم تحقيقها
retire	يعتزل - يتقاعد	to stop working (doing sport)	يتوقف عن العمل (ممارسة الرياضة)
reputation	سمعة - شهرة	the opinion about someone or something - fame	الرأي عن شخص أو شيء ما - شهرة

For over ten years in the 1970s and 80s Bernard Hinault, a very talented French sportsman, **dominated** the world of **cycling**.

One of the fastest cyclists of his generation, he won over 200 races during his exceptional career and broke numerous **records**.

He is the only rider to have finished either first or second in every Tour de France which he completed, and won 28 individual stages in the month long race.

By the time he **retired**, he had worn the prestigious 'Yellow Jersey' - one of cycling's most sought after prizes - for over 50 days in total, and had secured his place as one of the best cyclists in the world.

During his career Hinault gained the nickname 'the badger' on account of his **reputation** for being extremely competitive and dedicating himself fully to each race.

على مدار ما يزيد عن عشر سنوات في سبعينات وثمانينات القرن العشرين، هيمن بيرنارد هينولت، وهو رياضي فرنسي موهوب جداً، على عالم ركوب الدراجات.

كان أحد أسرع الدراجين في جيله، و فاز بأكثر من ٢٠٠ سباق أثناء مسيرته الاستثنائية وحطم عدة أرقام قياسية.

فهو الدراج الوحيد الذي أنهى سباقاته إما بالترتيب الأول أو الثاني في كل سباقات طواف فرنسا للدراجات أنهاها، وفاز بـ ٢٨ مرحلة فردية في السباق الذي يستمر شهراً.

في الوقت الذي اعتزل فيه، كان قد لبس 'القميص الأصفر' المرموق - إحدى أكثر جوائز ركوب الدراجات المرموقة - لما يزيد مجموعه عن ٥٠ يوماً، وضمن مكانه كأحد أفضل دراجي العالم.

أثناء مسيرته حصل هينولت على لقب 'الباجر' بناء على سمعته على أنه تنافسي إلى درجة كبيرة ومكرس نفسه تماماً لكل سباق.

**Answer the following questions:**

1. In which field is Bernard Hinault famous?
2. How long is the Tour de France?
3. What is exceptional about Hinault's career?
4. Why did he get the title 'the badger'?

**Find words in the text which mean the following:**

5. having a natural ability to do something
6. fame

**Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:**

7. Bernard Hinault won more than three hundred races but he didn't break records. ....
8. Hinault wore the Yellow Jersey for over 60 weeks during his career. ....

1. in cycling
2. a month
3. He is the only rider to have finished either first or second in every Tour de France which he completed.
4. for being extremely competitive and dedicating himself fully to each race.
5. talented
6. reputation
7. ~~three two~~ - but he didn't break records and broke numerous records
8. ~~60 weeks~~ 50 days

rivalry	منافسة	when people compete	عندما يتنافس الناس
elite	النخبة	a group containing the best / most skilled	مجموعة تضم الأفضل / الأكثر مهارة /
championship tournament	بطولة	a competition	منافسة
eventual	نهائي / أخير	occurring at the end / final	يحدث في النهاية / نهائي
eventually	أخيراً	finally / in the end	أخيراً / في النهاية
dedication	التزام / إخلاص	showing commitment	إظهار الالتزام
award	جائزة يمنح	a prize give something like a prize	جائزة يعطي شيئاً مثل جائزة
aspiring	طامح	hoping or aiming	بأمل أو يهدف
require	يتطلب	need	يحتاج

A famous rivalry existed between Hinault and another elite cyclist, Greg Lamond.

During the 1986 Tour de France, the two men fought continuously to win the championship, with Lamond emerging as the eventual winner.

Following his retirement in 1986, Hinault did not lose any of his dedication to the world of cycling. To this day he is heavily involved in many high profile cycling events, and is often seen on the stage at awards ceremonies.

Hinault has written several books telling the story of his rise to success; they also include details of the difficulties he had encountered on the way: the crashes, injuries and problems.

As one of the best cyclists the world has ever seen he was encouraged to write a book for aspiring professional cyclists, giving them tips and realistic advice about how to reach the top.

His story shows that becoming the best in any field is a challenge that requires a lot of determination and dedication.

كان هناك منافسة شهيرة بين هينولت ودرّاج آخر من النخبة، غريغ لاموند.

في سباق طواف فرنسا للدراجات عام ١٩٨٦، تنافس الرجلان بشكل مستمر للفوز بالبطولة، حيث ظهر لاموند على أنه الفائز النهائي.

بعد اعتزاله عام ١٩٨٦، لم يفقد هينولت شيئاً من التزامه بعالم ركوب الدراجات. حتى هذا اليوم يشارك بشكل فاعل في الكثير من أحداث قيادة الدراجات ذات المستوى العالي، وغالباً ما يشاهد على المنصة في مراسم منح الجوائز.

كتب هينولت عدة كتب تروي قصة ارتقائه إلى النجاح؛ وتتضمن أيضاً تفاصيل عن الصعوبات التي واجهها في الطريق: الحوادث والإصابات والمشاكل.

كأحد أفضل الدراجين الذين شاهدتهم العالم تم تشجيعه على تأليف كتاب للدراجين المحترفين الطموحين، يقدم لهم فيه إرشادات ونصائح واقعية عن كيفية الوصول إلى القمة.

تظهر قصته أن الوصول إلى الأفضل في أي مجال تحدٍ يتطلب الكثير من التصميم والإخلاص.

### Answer the following questions:

- |                                    |   |
|------------------------------------|---|
| 1. Who did Hinault compete with ?  | 4. Name two dangers that cyclists can encounter during races? |
| 2. Who is Greg Lamond?             | 5. What lesson can people learn from Hinault's career?        |
| 3. What are Hinault's books about? |   |

### Find words in the text which mean the following:

6. showing commitment to a cause      7. hoping or aiming for a certain thing

### Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 8. Hinault won the Tour de France in 1886.       | 10. Hinault is no longer interested in cycling events. |
| 9. Hinault is an aspiring professional motorist. |  |

1. He competed with Greg Lamond.      2. He's an elite cyclist.  
3. They tell the story of his rise to success. They also include details of the difficulties he had encountered on the way.  
4. crashes and injuries.      5. Becoming the best in any field is a challenge that requires a lot of determination and dedication.  
6. dedication      7. aspiring      8. Hinault Greg Lamond - 1886 1986      9. is was - motorist cyclist      10. no longer interested heavily involved

vehicle	مركبة	a machine with an engine used to transport people	آلة لها محرك تستخدم لنقل الناس
common	شائع	happening often or existing in many places	غالباً ما يحدث أو موجود في أماكن كثيرة
area	منطقة	a particular part of a place	جزء معين من مكان
hour	ساعة	sixty minutes	ستين دقيقة
located	يقع - يتواجد	placed – situated	يقع
temperature	درجة الحرارة	how hot or cold a place or something is	حرارة أو برودة مكان أو شيء ما

Omar and Mazen are driving across the Syrian desert in their 4x4 vehicle when a sandstorm, very common in the area, blows up. There is nothing they can do about the weather and unfortunately sand gets into the engine.

Despite their best efforts, the engine simply will not start and so they are forced to change their plans.

The two men are still 30 kilometres away from their destination that is around 12 hours walking. They know that it is located to the north.

However, they are forced to abandon the car and continue the journey on foot, carrying all that they can with them.

They have supplies in the car but can only take with them what will fit in their backpacks.

The weather is extremely hot, making walking by day very difficult, but they are in good health and fit enough to walk 30 kilometres under normal conditions.

In contrast, the desert is very cold at night and temperatures can become dangerously low.

The two men have some difficult decisions to make. Each has room in his bag for three items, and has to choose from the 11 items they have in the car.

يقود عمر ومازن مركبتهما ذات الدفع الرباعي في الصحراء السورية عندما تهب عاصفة رملية ، شائعة جداً في المنطقة. ليس بوسعهما القيام بشيء بخصوص الطقس ولسوء الحظ يدخل الرمل إلى المحرك.

على الرغم من جهودهما الكبيرة، ببساطة لا يعمل المحرك ولهذا يضطران إلى تغيير خططهما.

ما يزال الرجلان على بعد ٣٠ كيلومتر عن وجهتهما التي تبعد حوالي ١٢ ساعة سيراً على الأقدام. يعلمان أنها تقع في الشمال.

لكن، هما مضطران لترك السيارة والاستمرار بالرحلة سيراً على الأقدام، يحملان معهما كل ما يستطيعان حمله.

لديهما تجهيزات في السيارة ولكن يمكنهما فقط أخذ ما يمكن إدخاله في حقائبهما الظهرية.

الطقس حار جداً، وهذا يجعل المشي في النهار صعباً جداً، لكنهما في صحة جيدة ولياقة كافية للمشي ٣٠ كيلومتر في ظروف عادية.

بعكس ذلك، الصحراء باردة جداً ليلاً ويمكن أن تصبح درجات الحرارة منخفضة على نحو خطير.

على الرجلين أن يتخذا بعض القرارات الصعبة. لكل منهما متسع في حقيبته لثلاثة أشياء، وعليه الاختيار من الأشياء البالغ عددها ١١ الموجودة في المركبة.

**Answer the following questions:**

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. Why doesn't the engine start?                                      | 3. How can they move after their vehicle has broken down? |
| 2. How far and how long are they from the place they want to get to ? |   |

**Find words in the text which mean the following:**

- |                             |                      |
|-----------------------------|----------------------|
| 4. periods of sixty minutes | 5. placed – situated |
|-----------------------------|----------------------|

**Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:**

- Sandstorms are very rare in the Syrian desert.
- It is extremely hot during the day and at night in the desert

**الحلول**

- |                               |   |            |          |            |
|-------------------------------|---|------------|----------|------------|
| 1. Because sand gets into it. | 2. 30 kilometres – around 12 hours walking                                  | 3. on foot | 4. hours | 5. located |
| 6 rare common                 | 7. It is extremely hot during the day and very cold at night in the desert. |            |          |            |

prodigy	عبقري - أعجوبة	a young person with a great natural ability	شخص صغير لديه قدرة طبيعية كبيرة
demonstrate	يُظهر	to show or prove	يظهر أو يثبت
outstanding	بارز / مميز	excellent - unusually good	ممتاز - جيد بشكل غير عادي
talent	موهبة	the natural ability to do something well	القدرة الطبيعية على القيام بشيء بشكل جيد
genius	عبقري	someone who has a high level of intelligence	شخص له مستوى عال من الذكاء
complicated	معقد	complex - difficult to understand	معقد - يصعب فهمه
calculation	حساب	using numbers to find out an amount	استخدام الأرقام لإيجاد كمية
at random	بشكل عشوائي	without any definite plan or aim	بدون أية خطة أو هدف محدد
composer	مؤلف موسيقي	someone who writes music	شخص يكتب الموسيقى
research	بحث	a study	دراسة

Child prodigies are children who demonstrate outstanding talents and skills at a very young age.

Mathematical geniuses are often able to do complicated calculations in their heads in just a few seconds.

This is particularly remarkable when the numbers they are dealing with have been selected at random. Musical geniuses, like Mozart, are often able to learn to play new pieces of music on a variety of instruments very quickly.

Mozart was certainly the most talented composer of his time, but many people believe he was really a hard worker, not a genius. When he died in 1791, some people said that overwork was the cause of his death.

At the age of twelve, Tathagat Avatar Tulsi was the world's youngest person to gain a Master's degree. He finished high school at the age of nine, gained a BSc at the age of ten and an MSc when he was only twelve.

At eighteen, he is now a PhD student in Bangalore, India, doing high-level research. His amazing mathematical talent was noticed by his parents when he was only six.

الأطفال العابرة هم أطفال يُظهرون مواهب ومهارات بارزة في عمر مبكر جداً.

غالباً ما يكون عباقرة الرياضيات قادرين على إجراء حسابات معقدة ذهنياً في بضعة ثوان فقط.

وهذا مثير للدهشة بشكل خاص عندما يتم اختيار الأرقام التي يتعاملون معها بشكل عشوائي. عباقرة الموسيقى، مثل موتزارت، غالباً ما يكونوا قادرين على تعلم عزف مقطوعات موسيقية جديدة على آلات متنوعة بسرعة كبيرة.

كان موتزارت بالتأكيد المؤلف الموسيقي ذو الموهبة الأكبر في زمانه، ولكن يعتقد الكثير من الناس انه كان في الحقيقة مجتهد، وليس بعبقري. عندما مات عام 1791، قال بعض الناس إن الإفراط في العمل كان السبب وراء موته.

في عمر الثانية عشرة، كان تاتاغات افاتار تولسي أصغر شخص في العالم يحصل على شهادة الماجستير. أنهى المدرسة الثانوية بعمر التاسعة، وحصل على إجازة في العلوم في عمر العاشرة وماجستير في العلوم عندما كان عمره اثنا عشر عاماً فقط.

وهو في الثامنة عشرة من العمر، الآن طالب دكتوراه في بانغالور، الهند، يقوم ببحث على مستوى عال. موهبته الرياضية المذهلة لاحظها والديه عندما كان عمره ستة أعوام فقط.

### Answer the following questions:

- Who are child prodigies?
- What can a musical prodigy do ?
- How old was Tathagat Avatar Tulsi when he got a Master's degree?.
- How old is Tathagat and what is he doing at the moment?

### Find words in the text which mean the following:

- to show or prove
- difficult to understand or deal with

### Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:

- All people believed that Mozart was a musical genius.
- Tathagat Avatar Tulsi was a musical prodigy.
- Tathagat got a BSc after he got an MSc.
- Tathagat's teacher was the first to discover that he was talented at the age of eight.

- They are children who demonstrate outstanding talents and skills at a very young age.
- He is often able to learn to play new pieces of music on a variety of instruments very quickly.
- twelve
- eighteen - He's now a PhD student in Bangalore, India, doing high-level research.
- demonstrate
- complicated
- Many people believed Mozart was really a hard worker, not a genius.
- musical mathematical
- after before
- teacher was parents were - eight six



title	لقب	a name	اسم
practice	يتمرّن - يمارس	to do an activity regularly	يقوم بنشاط بانتظام
composition	مقطوعة موسيقية	a piece of music	مقطوعة موسيقية
audience	جمهور	people who listen or watch something	الناس الذين يستمعون إلى أو يشاهدون شيئاً

Magnus Carlsen from Norway is one of the best chess players in the world. He started playing chess with his father at the age of five and played his first tournament at the age of eight.

In 2003, at the age of thirteen, he was awarded the title of Grandmaster.

Chess became his passion and Magnus was allowed to take time off school to **practice** the game. He received coaching from Kasparov, one of the greatest chess players and geniuses of all time.

At the age of nineteen he was ranked number one in the world, becoming the youngest player to be awarded this title.

Wolfgang Amadeus Mozart was one of the greatest musical geniuses of all time. He was born in Salzburg, Austria, in 1756 and began writing music before he was four years old.

As a child prodigy he toured Europe, playing his own **compositions** on the violin and other instruments to astonished **audiences** which often included kings and queens.

In common with many other child prodigies, Mozart lost some of his appeal to audiences when he became an adult.

Despite his genius, he had to work hard throughout his short life to earn a living, and died very poor, at the age of thirty-five.

ماغنوس كارلسن من النرويج هو أحد أفضل لاعبي الشطرنج في العالم. بدأ بلعب الشطرنج مع والده في عمر الخامسة ولعب أول بطولة له في عمر الثامنة.

عام ٢٠٠٣، وهو في عمر الثالثة عشرة، تم منحه لقب بطل شطرنج.

أصبحت الشطرنج شغفه وسُمح لماغنوس أخذ إجازة من المدرسة لممارسة اللعبة. تلقى تدريباً من كاسباروف، أحد أعظم لاعبي وعباقرة الشطرنج في كل الأزمان.

في عمر التاسعة عشر صُنّف رقم واحد في العالم، وأصبح أصغر لاعب يتوّج هذا اللقب.

كان وولفغانغ امادوس موتزارت أحد أعظم عباقرة الموسيقى في كل الأزمان. ولد في سالزبيرغ، النمسا، عام ١٧٥٦ وبدأ بكتابة الموسيقى قبل أن يبلغ الرابعة من العمر.

كطفل عبقرى جاب أوروبا، يعزف مقطوعاته الموسيقية على الكمان والآلات الأخرى أمام جمهور مذهول والذي غالباً ما كان يضم الملوك والملكات.

وكما هي حال الكثير من الأطفال العباقرة الآخرين، فقد موتزارت بعضاً من جاذبيته للجماهير عندما أصبح بالغاً.

رغم عبقريته، كان عليه العمل بجد طوال حياته القصيرة ليكسب عيشه، و مات فقيراً جداً، في عمر الخامسة والثلاثين.

### Answer the following questions:

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. What special talent does Magnus Carlsen have?      | 5. What could he do as a child prodigy? |
| 2. When did he participate in his first championship? | 6. How did his audiences feel ?         |
| 3. Why did he take time off school?                   | 7. How old was Mozart when he died?     |
| 4. Where was Mozart born?                             |   |

### Find words in the text which mean the following:

8. a name showing a person's status                      9. to do an activity regularly

### Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:

10. Magnus Carlsen got the title of Grandmaster in music when he was eight.  
 11. Magnus helped Kasparov to become a chess champion.  
 12. Mozart could play music on one musical instrument only.  
 13. The public usually become more interested in a child prodigy as he grows up.

1. He is one of the best chess players in the world. 2. at the age of eight 3. to practice the game. 4. in Salzburg 5. He began writing music before he was four years old. 6. They were astonished. 7. thirty-five 8. title 9. practice 10. music chess - eight thirteen  
 11. ~~Magnus helped Kasparov~~ Kasparov helped Magnus 12. ~~one musical instrument only~~ the violin and other musical instruments 13. ~~more less~~

origin	أصل	starting point	نقطة البدء
mathematics	الرياضيات	the science of numbers and shapes	علم الأرقام والأشكال
arithmetic	الحساب	a branch of mathematics that involves adding, multiplying etc of numbers	فرع من الرياضيات يتطلب جمع وضرب الخ الأرقام
authority	مرجع ( مصدر )	a book or person that has reliable knowledge	كتاب أو شخص لديه معرفة جديرة بالثقة
comprehensible	يمكن فهمه	possible to understand	من الممكن فهمه
explain	يشرح - يوضح	to make an idea clear	يوضح فكرة
concise	موجز - مختصر	short and clear	قصير وواضح

In ancient times, Arab mathematicians led the world in their subject. This article looks at the **origins** of two branches of **mathematics**: **arithmetic** and algebra.

Musa al-Khwarizmi from Khawarizm, who lived from 780 to 850 CE, was one of the world's greatest mathematicians. He wrote the earliest Islamic works on arithmetic and algebra, which were the main **authority** on the subject for many years.

He made Greek and Hindu mathematical knowledge **comprehensible** to people of his time and supported the use of Hindu numerals. He is particularly famous for being the author of the oldest Arabic work on arithmetic known as *Kitabul Jama wat Tafriq*.

Another mathematician, Al-Nasawi, wrote *Al-Mughni wal Hissab Al-Hindi* in which he **explained** fractions and other complex ideas in a modern way. He also introduced the decimal system in place of the sexagesimal system, which was based on the number sixty, rather than the number ten.

A third scholar, Nassir-ud-din Toosi, wrote many valuable books, including *Al-mutawassat*, a **concise** explanation of arithmetic in Arabic and Persian.

في الأزمنة القديمة، قاد علماء الرياضيات العرب العالم بمادتهم. تدرس هذه المقالة أصول فرعين من الرياضيات: الحساب والجبر.

كان موسى الخوارزمي من خوارزم، الذي عاش بين عامي ٧٨٠ و ٨٥٠ بعد الميلاد، أحد أعظم علماء الرياضيات في العالم. وقد كتب أولى الأعمال الإسلامية عن الحساب والجبر، والتي كانت المرجع الرئيسي للمادة لسنوات كثيرة.

جعل المعرفة الرياضية الإغريقية والهندية مفهومة للناس في عصره وشجع استخدام الأرقام الهندية. يشتهر بشكل خاص بأنه مؤلف أقدم عمل عربي في الحساب يُعرف بكتاب الجمع والتفريق.

كتب، عالم رياضيات آخر، النسوي، كتاب المُغني في الحساب الهندي شرح فيه الكسور وأفكاراً معقدة أخرى بطريقة حديثة. أدخل أيضاً النظام العشري بدلاً من النظام الستيني، الذي كان يقوم على أساس الرقم ستين، وليس الرقم عشرة.

كتب عالم ثالث، نصير الدين الطوسي، الكثير من الكتب القيمة بما فيها المتوسط، وهو شرح موجز للحساب باللغتين العربية والفارسية.

**Answer the following questions:**

1. What are arithmetic and algebra?
2. Where did al-Khwarizmi come from?
3. When did al-Khwarizmi die?
4. What was the importance of his works on arithmetic and algebra?
5. Name an idea explained by Al- Nasawi in his book.
6. Which languages were used by Nassir-ud-din Toosi in his book?

**Find words in the text which mean the following:**

7. a branch of mathematics about adding, subtracting, multiplying and dividing
8. short and clear

**Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:**

9. Al-Khwarizmi helped people understand Roman mathematics and encouraged using Arabic numerals.....
10. The decimal system, based on the number sixty, was ignored by Al-Nasawi.....
11. *Kitabul Jama wat Tafriq* was written by Al-Nasawi. ....

1. They are two branches of mathematics.
2. Khawarizm
3. in 850 CE
4. They were the main authority on the subject for many years.
5. fractions
6. Arabic and Persian.
7. arithmetic
8. concise
9. Roman Greek and Hindu - Arabic Hindu
10. sixty-ten - ignored introduced
11. Al-Nasawi Musa al-Khwarizmi

<b>contribution</b>	مساهمة	something that you do to help something be successful	شيء تفعله للمساعدة في نجاح شيء
<b>invention</b>	اختراع	the making or designing of something new	عمل أو تصميم شيئاً جديداً
<b>necessary</b>	ضروري	needed for a purpose or reason	نحتاجه لهدف أو سبب
<b>arrange</b>	يرتب	put in order	يضع في ترتيب
<b>differentiate</b>	يُميز	to show the difference	يظهر الفرق
<b>algebra</b>	الجبر	a branch of mathematics that uses signs as numbers	فرع من الرياضيات يستخدم رموز كالأرقام
<b>author</b>	مؤلف	someone who has written a book – a writer	شخص كتب كتاباً – كاتب
<b>solution</b>	حل	the answer to a problem	الإجابة على مسألة
<b>equation</b>	معادلة	a statement that shows that two amounts are equal	عبارة تظهر أن مقدارين متساويين
<b>astronomer</b>	عالم فلك	a scientist who studies the stars and planets	عالم يدرس النجوم والكواكب

Arabic numerals were the greatest **contribution** made by Arab thinkers to mathematics.

The most important of these numerals was zero, which was used in the Arab world at least 250 years before it was known in the West.

Before the **invention** of zero it was **necessary** to **arrange** all figures in columns to **differentiate** between tens, hundreds, thousands, etc.

The word **algebra** comes from the Arabic *Al-Jabr*. Al-Khawarizmi was the **author** of *Hisab Al-JabrWal Muqabala*, an exceptional work on algebra **which** includes analytical **solutions** to linear and quadratic **equations**.

This work, which was translated into Latin in 1145, introduced algebra into Europe.

Better known as a poet and philosopher, Omar Khayyam, who lived from 1048 to 1133 CE, was also an **astronomer** and mathematician who wrote an excellent book on algebra. His work dealt mainly with geometric and algebraic solutions to equations.

كانت الأرقام العربية أعظم مساهمة قدمها المفكرون العرب للرياضيات.

كان أهم هذه الأرقام الصفر، الذي استُخدم في العالم العربي قبل أن يعرفه الغرب على الأقل بـ ٢٥٠ عام.

قبل اختراع الصفر كان من الضروري ترتيب كل الأرقام في أعمدة للتمييز بين العشرات والمئات والألوف، إلى آخره.

تأتي كلمة الجبر من كلمة الجبر العربية. كان الخوارزمي مؤلف كتاب حساب الجبر والمقابلة، وهو عمل استثنائي في الجبر يشمل حلولاً تحليلية للمعادلات الخطية ومعادلات الدرجة الثانية.

وأنخل هذا العمل، الذي تُرجم إلى اللاتينية عام ١١٤٥، الجبر إلى أوروبا.

يُعرف عمر الخيام بشكل أكبر على أنه شاعر وفيلسوف، عاش من ١٠٤٨ إلى ١١٣٣ م، وكان أيضاً عالماً فلكاً ورياضياً ألف كتاباً رائعاً عن الجبر. عالج كتابه بشكل رئيسي حلولاً هندسية وجبرية للمعادلات.

### Answer the following questions:

- |  |                                     |
|--|-------------------------------------|
| 1. What was the most important achievement of Arab mathematicians?     | 4. What does <b>which</b> refer to? |
| 2. Why was the invention of zero very important?                       | 5. Who was Omar Khayyam?            |
| 3. How does the word algebra show that it is taken from Arabic origin? | 6. What was Khayyam's book about?   |

### Find words in the text which mean the following:

- |                                   |   |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| 7. to show the difference between | 8. the answer to a (mathematical) problem |
|-----------------------------------|---|

### Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:

9. Arab mathematicians found out about zero from European mathematicians.
10. *Hisab Al-JabrWal Muqabala* was translated from Latin into Arabic.
11. Algebra was introduced to the Arabs through the writings of Omar Khayyam.

- |   |   |                                      |   |   |
|---|---|--------------------------------------|---|---|
| 1. Arabic numerals  | 2. Before its invention, it was necessary to arrange all figures in columns to differentiate between tens, hundreds, thousands, etc | 3. It comes from the Arabic Al-Jabr. | 4. <i>Hisab Al-JabrWal Muqabala</i> .                                     | 5. He was a poet, a philosopher, an astronomer and a mathematician. |
| 6. It was about geometric and algebraic solutions to equations. | 7. differentiate  | 8. solution                          | 9. European mathematicians found out about zero from Arab mathematicians. | 10. Latin into Arabic Arabic into Latin.                            |
| 11. Arabs Europeans - Omar Khayyam Al-Khawarizmi                |   |                                      |   |   |

summit	قمة	top	قمة
companion	رفيق	someone you spend time with or travel with	شخص تقضي الوقت معه أو تسافر معه
expedition	رحلة	a long and carefully organised journey	رحلة طويلة ومخطط لها بعناية
attempt	يحاول	to try	يحاول
Sherpa	شعب الشيربا	Himalayan people	شعب من الهيمالايا
extreme	شديد - قارص	very great or severe	عظيم أو شديد جدا
oxygen	الأكسجين	the gas we need to breathe	الغاز الذي نحتاجه للتنفس
constant	دائم - ثابت	staying the same / not changing	يبقى كما هو / لا يتغير
frostbite	لسعة برد	injury caused to the body by cold temperatures	إصابة تسببها للجسم درجات الحرارة الباردة
altitude	ارتفاع	height	ارتفاع

In 1953, Edmund Hillary became the first person to reach the summit of Mount Everest, the highest mountain in the world at 8,848 m.

Hillary, from New Zealand, and his Nepalese climbing companion, Tenzing Norgay were part of the 9th British expedition to attempt to reach the summit.

Over 350 people took part in the expedition that set out from Kathmandu in April 1953. There were Sherpas, doctors, cooks, porters and many others. There were eleven climbers in total and they climbed in groups of two.

Hillary and Norgay left the camp to climb to the summit on May 28th, and for much of the climb they had to overcome extreme cold, strong winds, dizzying heights and dangerously low levels of oxygen.

Temperatures were below freezing point and they were at constant risk of getting frostbite.

The two men did not have the same sophisticated equipment that is used today, and the extremely high altitude could have caused serious medical problems.

في عام ١٩٥٣، أصبح إدموند هيلاري أول شخص يصل إلى قمة جبل ايفارست، أعلى جبل في العالم على ارتفاع ٨٨٤٨ م.

كان هيلاري، من نيوزيلندا، ورفيقه في التسلق من نيبال، تينزينغ نورجي جزءاً من الحملة البريطانية التاسعة التي تحاول الوصول إلى القمة.

شارك ما يزيد عن ٣٥٠ شخص في الحملة التي انطلقت من كاتماندو في نيسان ١٩٥٣. كان هناك شيربا وأطباء وطباخين وحمالين وآخرين كثير. كان هناك ما يبلغ مجموعه إحدى عشر متسلقاً وكانوا يتسلقون في مجموعات مؤلفة من شخصين.

غادر هيلاري ونورجي المعسكر للتسلق إلى القمة في الثامن والعشرين من شهر أيار، ومعظم رحلة التسلق كان عليهما التغلب على البرد القارص، والرياح العاتية، والارتفاعات التي تسبب الدوار والمستويات المنخفضة من الأكسجين لدرجة الخطر.

كانت درجات الحرارة دون درجة التجمد وكانا معرضين بشكل دائم لخطر الإصابة بلسعة برد.

لم يكن مع الرجلين نفس المعدات المعقدة المستخدمة اليوم، وكان يمكن أن يسبب الارتفاع الشاهق مشاكل طبية خطيرة.

**Answer the following questions:**

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. How high is Mount Everest?              | 4. How many people participated in the expedition? |
| 2. Where did Hillary and Norgay come from? | 5. When did Hillary and Norgay leave the camp?     |
| 3. When did the expedition start ?         | 6. What difficulties and risks did they encounter? |

**Find words in the text which mean the following:**

- |                                    |                               |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 7. staying the same / not changing | 8. the gas we need to breathe |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------|

**Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:**

9. Hillary was alone when he reached the top of Everest. ....
10. Hillary and Norgay were part of the first American expedition attempting to conquer Everest. ....
11. There were only climbers on the expedition. ....

1. 8,848 m. 2. Hillary came from New Zealand and Norgay from Nepal. 3. In April 1953. 4. over 350 5. on May 28th 6. extreme cold, strong winds, dizzying heights and dangerously low levels of oxygen. 7. constant 8. oxygen 9. alone with Norgay 10. first ninth - American British 11. only climbers climbers, Sherpas, doctors, cooks, porters and many others.

<b>coronation</b>	تتويج	when someone is made king or queen	عندما يتوج شخص ما ملكاً أو ملكة
<b>series</b>	سلسلة	similar events that happen one after another	أحداث متشابهة تحدث الواحدة تلو الأخرى
<p>They (Hillary and Norgay ) made it to the top where they took the photograph that proved they had reached the highest point on earth. Hillary was a modest man and attributed his success to the whole team who supported him throughout the attempt.</p>		<p>نجا في الوصول إلى القمة حيث التقط الصورة التي تثبت أنهما وصلا أعلى نقطة على الأرض. كان هيلاري رجلاً متواضعاً ونسب نجاحه للفريق كله الذي كان يساعده طوال محاولته.</p>	
<p>News reached the United Kingdom just before the coronation of Queen Elizabeth II and the team of climbers received special medals and international recognition.</p>		<p>وصلت الأخبار إلى المملكة المتحدة قبل تتويج الملكة إليزابيث الثانية بفترة وجيزة وتلقى فريق المتسلقين ميداليات خاصة وتقدير دولي.</p>	
<p>Hilary was a born explorer and conquering Everest was the first in a series of achievements. He led an expedition to the South Pole and scaled several other peaks in the Himalayas.</p>		<p>ولد هيلاري ليكون مستكشفاً وكان تغلبه على ايفارست أول حلقة في سلسلة انجازاته. وقاد حملة إلى القطب الجنوبي ووصل إلى عدة قمم أخرى في الهيمالايا.</p>	
<p>He later established the Himalayan Trust, an organisation committed to helping the Nepalese Sherpa communities. The trust has helped to build hospitals and schools and has improved communication and transport links to the area.</p>		<p>أسس بعد ذلك مؤسسة الهيمالايا، وهي مؤسسة تلتزم بمساعدة مجتمعات شيربا النيبالية. ساعدت المؤسسة على بناء المستشفيات والمدارس وطورت وسائل الاتصالات والنقل إلى المنطقة.</p>	

**Answer the following questions:**

1. What did they do when they reached the top?
2. How do we know that Hillary was modest?
3. What charity did Hillary establish?
4. Why did Hillary set up a charity?
5. What has his charity achieved?

**Find words in the text which mean the following:**

6. an act of trying to do something
7. helped

**Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:**

8. The coronation of the king took place before they got to the top.
9. Hillary retired from mountain climbing after conquering Everest.

1. They took the photograph that proved they had reached the top.
2. He attributed his success to the whole team who supported him throughout the attempt.
3. The Himalayan Trust .
4. To help the Nepalese Sherpa communities
5. The trust has helped to build hospitals and schools and has improved communication and transport links to the area.
6. attempt
7. supported
8. king queen - before after
9. Conquering Everest was the first in a series of Hillary's achievements.

**Built for Safety**

**بني لأجل السلامة**

(Activity Book - 66)

<b>tunnel</b>	نفق	a passage dug under the ground	ممر تم حفره تحت الأرض
<b>achievement</b>	إنجاز	something important that you succeed in doing	شيء هام تتججح في القيام به
<b>freight</b>	الشحن	lorries carrying goods	شاحنات تنقل بضائع
<b>terrible</b>	فظيع	very bad	سيئ جداً
<b>design</b>	يصمّم	to make a drawing or a plan of something	يعمل رسم أو مخطط لشيء ما
<b>safety</b>	السلامة	the state of not being in danger	الحالة التي لا تكون فيها في خطر
<b>view</b>	منظر	what you can see from a place	ما يمكنك أن تراه من مكان
<b>keep awake</b>	يُبقى يقظاً	to stop someone from going to sleep	يمنع شخصاً من النوم
<b>expert</b>	خبير	someone who has a special skill or knowledge	شخص ذو مهارة أو معرفة خاصة
<b>monotonous</b>	رتيب - ممل	boring / not interesting	ممل / ليس ممتعاً
<b>efficient</b>	فعال	working well without waste	يعمل بشكل جيد بدون هدر
<b>ventilation</b>	تهوية	allowing fresh air into a place	السماح للهواء النقي بالدخول إلى مكان
<b>staff</b>	هيئة الموظفين	all the people working in an organisation	كلّ الناس الذين يعملون في مؤسسة

Road tunnels, through mountains or under rivers and seas, make car journeys shorter and faster. Some of the long tunnels, like **those** through the Alps, were incredible engineering achievements when they were first built.

For example, the 11-kilometre-long Mont Blanc Tunnel between France and Italy, which was opened in 1965, massively reduced journey times between the two countries.

But in recent years, with the increase in freight traffic using tunnels, there have been some terrible accidents. So when planners were designing the 24.5-kilometre Laerdal Tunnel in Norway, safety was one of **their** main concerns.

People have known for some time that the main factors which cause accidents in long tunnels are tiredness and claustrophobia – a fear of being in small spaces.

Drivers can easily fall asleep in tunnels because the view never changes – there is nothing to **keep them awake**. This can lead to accidents caused by vehicles driving into the sides of the tunnel.

So **experts**, including psychologists, did research to find out how they could make the 20-minute journey through their new tunnel less **monotonous**.

After experiments, **they** decided to build the tunnel in four sections with “halls” between them.

The halls are wider and higher than the main tunnel and have special lighting similar to a sunrise. The idea is that drivers will feel refreshed as they drive through the halls.

The halls have two other purposes related to safety: if there is an accident on the road ahead, drivers can turn round in the halls and return the way they came.

There are also lay-bys in the halls where drivers can stop and rest. The Laerdal Tunnel also has an **efficient ventilation** system which responds to the amount of traffic in the tunnel. Air pollution is monitored by **staff** in a control room.

تجعل أنفاق الطرق، عبر الجبال أو تحت الأنهار والبحار، رحلات السيارات أقصر وأسرع. كانت بعض الأنفاق الطويلة، كتلك التي تمر عبر الألب، إنجازات هندسية مذهلة عندما تم إنشاؤها للمرة الأولى.

على سبيل المثال، نفق مونت بلانك البالغ طوله ١١ كيلومتر بين فرنسا وإيطاليا، والذي تم افتتاحه عام ١٩٦٥، قلل بشكل كبير أوقات الرحلات بين البلدين.

ولكن في السنوات الأخيرة، ومع الازدياد في حركة الشحن باستخدام الأنفاق، كان هناك بعض الحوادث الفظيعة. ولهذا عندما كان المخططون يقومون بتصميم نفق لاردال البالغ طوله ٢٤.٥ كيلومتر في النرويج، كانت السلامة إحدى اهتماماتهم الرئيسية.

عرف الناس لبعض الوقت أن العوامل الرئيسية التي تسبب الحوادث في الأنفاق الطويلة هي التعب والخوف من الأماكن المغلقة – الخوف من التواجد في أماكن ضيقة.

ويمكن أن ينام السائقون بسهولة في الأنفاق لأن المنظر لا يتغير أبداً – لا شيء يبقاهم يقظين. ويمكن أن يؤدي هذا إلى حوادث تسببها المركبات التي تنحرف إلى طرفي النفق.

ولهذا أجرى الخبراء، بما في ذلك علماء النفس، بحثاً لإيجاد طريقة تجعل الرحلة التي تستغرق ٢٠ دقيقة عبر النفق الجديد أقل رتابة.

بعد التجارب، قرروا بناء النفق في أربعة أقسام تفصل بينها أروقة.

الأروقة أوسع وأعلى من النفق الرئيسي وفيها إضاءة خاصة مشابهة لشروق الشمس. الفكرة هي أن السائقين سيشعرون بالانتعاش أثناء سيرهم عبر الأروقة.

وللأروقة هدفين آخرين متعلقين بالسلامة: في حال وقوع حادث على الطريق أمامهم، يمكن للسائقين الاستدارة في الأروقة والعودة إلى الطريق التي جاؤوا منها.

هناك أيضاً فسحات في الأروقة يمكن للسائقين أن يتوقفوا فيها طلباً للراحة. وفي نفق لاردال أيضاً نظام تهوية فعال يتجاوب مع حجم المرور في النفق. تتم مراقبة تلوث الهواء من قبل موظفين في غرفة تحكم.

**Answer the following questions:**

1. What is the main purpose of building road tunnels?
2. When and where was the Mont Blanc Tunnel built?
3. Why were the designers of the Laerdal Tunnel worried about safety?
4. How long is the Laerdal Tunnel? How long does it take to drive through it?
5. What can happen when drivers fall asleep while driving?
6. How is the Laerdal tunnel different from other tunnels?

7. How are the halls different from the main part of the tunnel?
8. What is the main purpose of the halls?
9. What can drivers do if they find an accident in front of them?
10. What is the ventilation system in the tunnel like?
11. What do the words **those**, **their**, **they** refer to?

**Find words in the text which mean the following:**

12. cut down, shortened
13. lorries and vans carrying things, not people

**Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:**

14. In the past, Long tunnels were considered as ordinary engineering projects.
15. The Mont Blanc Tunnel made the journey between France and England longer and slower.
16. Psychologists made a study to discover how to make journeys in tunnels cheaper.
17. The Laerdal Tunnel is divided into three sections, with walls between them.

1. To make car journeys shorter and faster.
2. in 1965 – between France and Italy.
3. Because in recent years, there had been terrible accidents.
4. 24.5 kilometres - twenty minutes
5. It can lead to accidents caused by vehicles driving into the sides of the tunnel.
6. It is divided into sections. It has halls. It was designed with safety in mind.
7. They are wider and higher, they have lay-bys and different lighting.
8. To provide a change of view for motorists so that they feel refreshed.
9. They can turn round in the halls and return the way they came.
10. It is efficient and it responds to the amount of traffic in the tunnel.
11. **those**: long tunnels- **their**: planners **they**: experts and psychologists.
12. reduced
13. freight (traffic)
14. ordinary incredible
15. England Italy - longer and slower shorter and faster
16. cheaper less monotonous
17. three four – walls halls

recommendation	توصية	advice	نصيحة
impact	تأثير	effect – influence	تأثير
pedestrians	المشاة	people who are walking in the street	الناس الذين يمشون في الشارع
chance	احتمال	possibility	احتمال
escort	يرافق	to go with	يذهب مع

In the light of a number of serious accidents and fires in tunnels in recent years, this report makes a number of **recommendations** which will reduce the risk of accidents and fires and minimise the **impact** of any that occur.

It is essential that drivers and their passengers are able to get out of a tunnel if there is an accident or fire. We have two recommendations which will help make this possible. Firstly, tunnels should be made wide enough in places to allow vehicles to turn round and go back the way they came.

Secondly, there should be separate tunnels for **pedestrians** in case people need to walk to safety. It may be impossible to eliminate accidents altogether, but we have several recommendations which will reduce this risk.

Firstly, all road tunnels over 10 kilometres long should be divided into sections, with rest areas between the sections. Secondly, the decoration of each section should be different. This "change of view" will make the journey less monotonous for drivers and help to prevent them from falling asleep.

Lastly, tunnels should be well ventilated. Finally, the flow of traffic through tunnels should be regulated. This will improve overall safety. We believe that if only one vehicle is allowed into a tunnel every five seconds, there is less **chance** of a multi-vehicle accident.

We also recommend that heavy lorries should be **escorted** by special safety vehicles. If these recommendations are accepted, we believe that the accident rate in tunnels could be reduced by over 75%.

على ضوء عدد من الحوادث والحرائق الخطيرة في الأنفاق في السنوات الأخيرة، يقدم هذا التقرير عددا من التوصيات التي ستقلل من خطر الحوادث والحرائق وتقلل من تأثير حدوث أي منها.

من الأمور الأساسية أن يكون السائقون والركاب قادرين على الخروج من النفق في حال وقوع حادث أو حريق. لدينا توصيتان ستساعد في جعل هذا ممكناً. أولاً، يجب جعل الأنفاق واسعة بشكل كاف في بعض الأماكن للسماح للمركبات بالدوران والرجوع من الطريق التي جاءت منها.

ثانياً، يجب أن يكون هناك أنفاق منفصلة للمشاة في حال احتياج الناس السير لضمان السلامة. ربما يكون من المستحيل القضاء على الحوادث كلياً، إلا أنه لدينا عدة توصيات لتقليل من هذا الخطر.

أولاً، يجب تقسيم كل أنفاق الطرق التي يزيد طولها عن 10 كيلومترات إلى أقسام، ووضع مناطق للاستراحة بين هذه الأقسام. ثانياً، يجب أن تكون زخرفة كل قسم مختلفة. هذا "التغيير" في المنظر سيقبل من رتابة الرحلة بالنسبة للسائقين ويساعد بأن يحول دون نومهم.

أخيراً، يجب تهوية الأنفاق جيداً. وأخيراً، يجب تنظيم تدفق المرور من خلال الأنفاق. هذا سيحسن من السلامة الكلية. نعتقد أنه إذا سمح بدخول مركبة واحدة فقط في النفق كل خمس ثوان، يقل احتمال وقوع حوادث الاصطدام التي تشترك فيها مركبات متعددة.

ونوصي أيضاً بأن تتم مرافقة الشاحنات الثقيلة بمركبات سلامة خاصة. إذا تم قبول هذه التوصيات، نعتقد أنه يمكن تقليل نسبة الحوادث في الأنفاق بما يزيد عن 75%.

**Answer the following questions:**

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. What is the purpose of the recommendations in the report?                         | 3. Why should the decoration of each section be different?   |
| 2. What should be done to enable passengers to get out of tunnels in case of danger? | 4. How can we reduce the chances of multi-vehicle accidents? |

**Find words in the text which mean the following:**

5. extremely important and necessary      6. people walking in the street

**Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:**

7. It is recommended that heavy lorries shouldn't be allowed into tunnels.  
8. It is possible to prevent all kinds of accidents in tunnels if the recommendations are ignored.

1. To reduce the risk of accidents and fires and minimize the impact of any that occur there should be separate tunnels for pedestrians. 2. Tunnels should be made wider enough in places and there should be separate tunnels for pedestrians. 3. It will make the journey less monotonous for drivers and help to prevent them from falling asleep. 4. by allowing only one vehicle into a tunnel every five seconds. 5. essential 6. pedestrians 7. shouldn't be allowed into tunnels should be escorted by special safety vehicles. 8. prevent all kinds reduce the number - ignored accepted

succeed	تتجح	to do what you tried or wanted to do	تقوم بما حاولت أو أردت القيام به
warn	يُحذّر	to say that something bad will happen	يقول إن شيئاً سيئاً سيحدث
breathing	التنفس	the process of taking air in and out	عملية إدخال وإخراج الهواء
exhausted	مرهق	very tired	متعب جداً

Until 1953, nobody had climbed Mount Everest, the highest mountain in the world. Then in 1953, the mountaineer Edmund Hillary and the Nepalese Tenzing Norgay **succeeded** in reaching the summit. In the next thirty years there were other Everest 'firsts', including the first solo climb and the first climb by a woman.

All these people had taken bottles of oxygen to help them climb, but many mountaineers wanted to climb using their natural ability, without oxygen. Two of these were Reinhold Messner and Peter Habeler.

In 1975, they amazed people by climbing Gasherbrum, the 11th highest mountain in the world, without oxygen. When Messner and Habeler started planning to climb Everest without oxygen, other climbers called them foolish.

They **warned** them that the oxygen levels at the top of Everest were so low that **breathing** would be difficult, and that the men would risk brain damage if they did this.

However, Messner and Habeler did not listen and made their **first** attempts in April 1978. After two failures, they nearly gave up but decided to make a final attempt.

At these very high altitudes, with so little oxygen in the air, everything the men did took much longer than normal. Every few metres, they fell down **exhausted** and had to rest.

Eventually, at about 2 pm on May 8<sup>th</sup> 1978, Messner and Habeler became the first men to reach the summit of Everest without oxygen.

حتى عام ١٩٥٣، لم يكن أحد قد تسلق جبل ايفارست، أعلى جبل في العالم. ثم في عام ١٩٥٣، نجح متسلقا الجبال ايدموند هيلاري وتينزينغ نورجاي من نيبال في الوصول إلى القمة. وفي الثلاثين سنة التالية كان هناك متسلقون أوائل آخرون لايفارست، بما في ذلك أول تسلق فردي وأول تسلق لامرأة.

أخذ كل أولئك الناس عبوات من الأكسجين لمساعدتهم على التسلق، إلا أن الكثير من المتسلقين أرادوا التسلق مستخدمين قدرتهم الطبيعية، بدون أكسجين. كان من بينهم راينهولد ميسنر وبيرت هابلر.

وفي عام ١٩٧٥، أذهلا الناس بتسلق غاشبرم، أعلى حادي عشر جبل في العالم، بدون أكسجين. عندما بدأ ميسنر وهابلر بالتخطيط لتسلق ايفارست بدون أكسجين، نعتهم متسلقون آخرون بالحمقى.

وقد حذروهم أن مستويات الأكسجين في قمة ايفارست منخفضة جداً لدرجة أن التنفس سيكون صعباً، وأن الرجلين سيكونان في خطر تلف دماغي إذا قاما بذلك.

ولكن، لم يستمع ميسنر وهابلر وقاما بمحاولتهما الأولى في نيسان ١٩٧٨. بعد محاولتين فاشلتين، كانا على وشك الاستسلام إلا أنهما قررا القيام بمحاولة أخيرة.

في هذه الارتفاعات الشاهقة، حيث تكون نسبة الأكسجين ضئيلة جداً في الهواء، استغرق كل شيء قام به الرجلان وقتاً أطول من المعتاد. كل عدة أمتار، سقطا منهكين وكان عليهما الاستراحة.

وأخيراً، عند حوالي الساعة الثانية من بعد ظهر الثامن من أيار ١٩٧٨، أصبح ميسنر وهابلر أول الرجال الواصلين إلى قمة ايفارست بدون أكسجين.

**Answer the following questions:**

1. Who was the first to get to the top of Mount Everest?
2. What was different about the mountaineers Messner and Habeler?
3. What advice did the other climbers give to Messner and Habeler?
4. Why is breathing difficult at the top of Everest?

5. What dangers might happen if someone climbs Everest without oxygen?
6. Why did they take longer time than normal?
7. When did they get to the top?

**Find words in the text which mean the following:**

8. the top of a mountain
9. very tired

**Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:**

10. The first woman climbed Everest before 1953.
11. Until the mid 1950s all mountaineers had used oxygen when they were climbing.
12. At the top of low mountains like Everest, the air doesn't have any oxygen in it.

13. Messner and Habeler took the advice they were given.
14. Messner and Habeler reached the top at the second attempt.

1. Edmund Hillary and Tenzing Norgay
2. They climbed without taking oxygen with them.
3. They advised them to take oxygen.
4. Because the oxygen levels at the top of Everest are so low.
5. Breathing would be difficult and they could risk brain damage.
6. With so little oxygen in the air, every few metres, they fell down exhausted and had to rest.
7. at about 2 pm on May 8<sup>th</sup> 1978.
8. summit
9. exhausted
10. before after
11. 1950s 1970s
12. low high - any much
13. took didn't listen to
14. second third



هناك تسجيلات صوتية كاملة على القناة t. me / muayadhamdan		الوحدة الأولى كلمات لها أكثر من معنى		M. Hamdan	
society	جمعية - مجتمع	ruler	حاكم - مسطرة	property	أموال - عقارات
court	ملعب - محكمة	fine	جيد (جميل) - غرامة	type	يطبع - نوع
case	حقيبة - قضية	mean	يضي - لنيم (بخيل)		
A ( case – court ) is an area where people play games like tennis.					court
الملعب منطقة يلعب فيها الناس ألعاباً مثل التنس.					
A ( fine – society ) is money people pay as a punishment.					fine
الغرامة نقود يدفعها الناس كعقوبة.					
A ( fine – case ) is a container for carrying papers.					case
الحقيبة حاوية لحمل الأوراق.					
A ( fine – society ) is all the people living in a country.					society
المجتمع كل الناس الذين يعيشون في دولة.					
A ( ruler – case ) is a straight piece of wood or plastic to help you draw straight lines.					ruler
المسطرة قطعة خشبية بلاستيكية مستقيمة تساعدك في رسم خطوط مستقيمة.					
A ( type – ruler ) is someone in charge of a country, such as a king.					ruler
الحاكم شخص مسؤول عن دولة، مثل ملك.					
( Property – Society ) is something that belongs to someone.					Property
الأموال شيء يخص شخصاً.					
( Property – Society ) is land and buildings.					Property
العقارات هي الأرض والأبنية.					
A ( fine – society ) is a club or organisation for people with the same interest.					society
الجمعية ناد أو منظمة لأناس لهم نفس الاهتمام.					
A ( ruler – case ) is the subject of a police investigation.					case
القضية موضوع تحقيق للشرطة.					
When I was a student, I was a member of the Law ( Type - Society ).					Society
عندما كنت طالباً، كنت عضواً في الجمعية القانونية.					
Tutankhamen was a very famous Egyptian ( ruler – society).					ruler
كان توتنخامن حاكماً مصرية مشهوراً جداً.					
To ( mean – type ) is to write using a machine.		What ( case – type ) of music do you like best?		type	
أن تطبع هي أن تكتب مستخدماً آلة.		أي نوع من الموسيقى تفضل؟			
The ( case – court ) heard that the crime had taken place on a tennis court.					court
سمعت المحكمة أن الجريمة وقعت في ملعب تنس.					

The price of ( society – property) in the city has increased dramatically this year.	property
ازدادت أسعار العقارات في المدينة بشكل كبير هذا العام.	
In the final of the championship, the players were on ( law – court ) for two hours.	court
في نهائيات البطولة، كان اللاعبون في الملعب لمدة ساعتين.	
He did a ( type – fine) job of washing my car.	The (type – fine ) weather made me feel happy.
قام بعمل جيد في غسل سيارتي.	جعلني الطقس الجيد أشعر بالسعادة.
Secretaries used to spend most of their time ( typing – playing ) letters and reports.	typing
كانت السكرتيرات تقضي معظم وقتها في طباعة الرسائل والتقارير.	
I'm doing my maths homework – can I borrow your ( ruler - society ), please?	ruler
أزدي واجبي المنزلي في الرياضيات – هل يمكن أن أستعير مسطرتك، من فضلك؟	
A strong legal system is important in a modern ( type - society ).	society
النظام القانوني القوي هام في المجتمع الحديث.	
My mood changed when the police officer gave me a ( case – fine ) for driving too fast.	fine
تغير مزاجي عندما غرمني ضابط الشرطة بسبب القيادة بسرعة كبيرة.	
Three men will appear in ( type – court ) tomorrow accused of dangerous driving.	court
سيظهر ثلاثة رجال في المحكمة غدا متهمين بالقيادة الخطيرة.	
What does this word ( type – mean)?	( Fine – Mean ) is the opposite of generous.
ماذا تعني هذه الكلمة؟	بخيل عكس كريم
He had to pay a ( court – fine) because he was driving without insurance.	fine
كان عليه أن يدفع غرامة لأنه كان يسوق بدون تأمين.	
The judge in charge of the case carried all his documents in a black leather ( court – case).	case
حمل القاضي المسؤول عن القضية كل مستنداته في حقيبة جلدية سوداء.	

M. Hamdan

## المشتقات ( ١ )

( violent ) acts	أفعال (عنيفة)	( chaotic ) situation / scenes	حالة / مظاهر (فوضوية)
(legal ) systems	أنظمة (قانونية)	he was ( innocent )	كان (بريئاً)
he was not (guilty )	لم يكن (مذنباً)	felt very (guilty)	شعر أنه (مذنباً) كثيراً
weekly (earnings )	(أجور) أسبوعية	Average ( earnings )	متوسط (الأجور)
are (destroying)	(تدمر)	the (destruction)	(التمار)
(disastrous ) potato crops	محاصيل بطاطا (كارثية)	(disastrous ) effect	تأثير (كارثي)
(disastrous) year	سنة (كارثية)	The (majority)	(الغالبية)
volcanic (activity )	(نشاط) بركاني	( economic ) success	نجاح (اقتصادي)
the (development)	(التطور)	( daily) newspaper	صحيفة (يومية)
(permanent) work	عمل (دائم)	( infections ) spread	انتشرت (الأمراض)

Many people believe that the worst crimes are murder and other ( violent - violence ) acts.	violent
There would be a (chaos – chaotic ) situation in society if there were no ( law – legal ) systems.	chaotic / legal
During the storm, there were ( chaos – chaotic ) scenes in the city.	chaotic
He left court a free man because he had proved that he was ( innocent – innocence ).	innocent
The jury said he was not ( guilt – guilty).	guilty
Omar felt very ( guilty – guilt ) even though the accident was not his fault.	guilty
My weekly (earn – earnings) are twice as much as they were last year.	earnings
Average ( earn - earnings ) are expected to double in the next ten years.	earnings
Some human activities are ( destroying – destruction ) the natural world.	destroying
A huge earthquake caused the ( destroy – destruction ) of Agadir.	destruction
Storms caused the (destroyed - destruction) of most of the crops.	destruction
Two ( disaster – disastrous ) potato crops led to mass starvation.	disastrous
No rain has fallen for two years. This has had a ( disaster – disastrous ) effect on crops.	disastrous
It has been a (disaster - disastrous) year for the tea industry.	disastrous
The ( major – majority) of the world's migrants move to find a better life.	majority
The ( major – majority) of people never commit a crime.	majority
The people left because of volcanic ( active – activity).	activity
The ( economy – economic ) success was funded by oil.	economic
The workers were able to find a better life and help with the (develop – development) of the region.	development
Many people find out about the world by reading a ( daily – day) newspaper.	daily
Unemployment is falling as more people find ( permanent - permanently) work.	permanent
Because there was no clean drinking water, ( infect – infections) spread very quickly.	infections

## Colour Idioms

## مصطلحات الألوان

M. Hamdan

see <u>red</u>	يغضب غضباً شديداً	put ..... on the <u>blacklist</u>	يضع ..... على القائمة السوداء
give the <u>green light</u>	يعطي الضوء الأخضر ( يوافق )	in <u>black and white</u>	مطبوع – مكتوب
<u>red tape</u>	روتين إداري	out of the <u>blue</u>	بشكل غير متوقع – فجأة

The plans have been made. I've seen them in ( black and white – white and black).	black and white
We should put the companies which pollute the environment on the ( white – black) list.	black
The news has come out of the ( red – blue) and shocked many villages.	blue
The government has given the ( green – blue ) light to the building of a new incinerator.	green
When he accused me of being wasteful, I saw ( green – red ).	red
It's almost impossible to get a passport quickly. There is so much ( red – blue ) tape.	red

## (1) Phrasal verbs الأفعال المركبة

run out of	keep up with	cut down on	come up against	look forward to	come up with	put up with
يتنقذ / ينتهي	يتابع ( يواكب )	يقلل من	يواجه	يتطلع إلى ( يتشوق )	يجد - يبتكر - يبتدع	يتحمل

هنا مجموعة من الأفعال المركبة والكلمات التي يمكن أن تستخدم معها.

run out of	space / petrol	مكان / بنزين	keep up with	changes - news	تغيرات - أخبار
cut down on	the amount of sugar - the amount of waste - packaging			كمية السكر - كمية النفايات - التغليف	
come up against	problem	مشكلة	look forward to	holidays - the day	العطلة - اليوم
come up with	way	طريقة	put up with	noise - get worse	الضجيج - يسوء

We're (running out of - keeping up with ) space to use as landfill sites.	running out of
We've ( come up with - come up against) serious problems in our plan to recycle rubbish.	come up against
People living near the bus station (put up with - run out of ) a lot of noise.	put up with
Our town is trying hard to (cut down on - keep up with) the amount of waste in buries.	cut down on
Students should read newspapers to (keep up with - run out of ) news stories.	keep up with
You should (cut down on - look forward to) the amount of sugar and fat you eat.	cut down on
Everything was going well until they ( came out - came up against) an unexpected problem.	came up against
My journey to work gets worse. I don't think I can (put up with - come up with) it .	put up with
Things are moving so fast - it's impossible to (keep up with - come up with ) the changes.	keep up with
Supermarkets should (cut down on - look forward to) packaging.	cut down on
I'm ( cutting down on - looking forward to ) the summer holidays.	looking forward to
I'm ( cutting down on - looking forward to ) the day when 100 % of our rubbish is recycled.	looking forward to
Scientists have just ( come up against - come up with) a new way of reprocessing plastic.	come up with

## الوحدة الثانية

## المناخ Climate

M. Hamdan

( Weather - Climate ) is what happens to the air and the atmosphere outside.	Weather
الطقس هو ما يحدث للهواء والجو في الخارج.	
Climate is the ( hot - average ) weather in a particular place over a long period of time.	average
المناخ هو متوسط الطقس في مكان معين على مدار فترة طويلة من الزمن.	
The weather may be cold or ( cloudy - hot ), wet or ( cloudy - dry ), calm or (sunny - stormy), clear or ( cloudy - hot ).	hot - dry - stormy - cloudy
يمكن أن يكون الطقس بارداً أو حاراً، رطباً أو جافاً. هادئاً أو عاصفاً، صافياً أو غائماً.	
The atmosphere changes depending on whether it's rainy or ( cloudy - sunny ).	sunny

يتغير الجو بالاعتماد على كونه ماطر أم مشمساً.

A place where it doesn't ( rain – snow ) over many years has a dry climate.	rain				
المكان الذي لا تمطر فيه لسنوات كثيرة له مناخ جاف.					
A place with low temperatures for most of the year has a ( cold – hot ) climate.	cold				
المكان الذي تكون فيه درجات الحرارة منخفضة معظم العام له مناخ بارد.					
Farmers listen to the ( climate – weather ) forecast to decide when to harvest their crops.	weather				
يستمع المزارعون للنشرة الجوية ليقرروا متى يحصدون محاصيلهم.					
Information about climate helps farmers to know when to plant their ( crops – clouds ).	crops				
تساعد المعلومات عن المناخ المزارعين في معرفة متى يزرعوا محاصيلهم.					
A country where the sun always shines has a dry ( climate – weather ).	climate				
الدولة التي تشع فيها الشمس دائماً لها مناخ جاف.					
Thunder and ( sun – lightning ) are part of weather.	lightning				
الرعد والبرق جزء من الطقس.					
Most of Africa has a very hot, dry ( climate - weather ).	climate				
معظم إفريقيا لها مناخ جاف وحرار جداً.					
You feel cold when the temperature is ( high – low ).	low				
تتغير بالبرد عندما تكون درجة الحرارة منخفضة.					
When there is no wind, the weather is ( calm – stormy ).	calm				
عند عدم وجود الريح، الطقس هادئ.					
<b>Prefixes</b>					
• البادئة ( re ) تعني أن هناك إعادة - ( mis ) هناك خطأ - ( over ) هناك زيادة عن الحد المطلوب - ( under ) هناك نقصان عن الحد.					
rewrite	rebuild	redo	reorganise	rewind	reuse
يعيد كتابة	يعيد بناء	يعيد ( واجب منزلي )	يعيد تنظيم	يعيد ( شريط الكاسيت )	يعيد استخدام
mishear	misbehave	misuse	misread	overcharge	undercook
يخطأ السمع	يسيء التصرف	يسيء استخدام	يخطأ القراءة	يزيد في السعر	لا يطبخ بشكل كاف
I spilt tea on the homework, so I had to ( rewrite – miswrite ) it.	rewrite				
دلقت الشاي على الواجب المنزلي، لذلك كان علي إعادة كتابته.					
During the storm, three houses were destroyed and had to be ( rebuilt – reheard ).	rebuilt				
أثناء العاصفة، دمرت ثلاثة منازل وكان يجب إعادة بنائها.					
I ( reheard – misheard ) you. I thought you said you would prefer tea.	misheard				
أخطأت سماعك. اعتقدت أنك قلت إنك تفضل الشاي.					
The children were very good. None of them ( misbehaved – misused ).	misbehaved				
كان الأطفال جيدين جداً. لم يسيء أحد منهم التصرف.					

I did my homework too quickly, so the teacher asked me to ( redo – rewind) it.	redo
قمت بواجبي المنزلي بسرعة كبيرة، لذلك طلب مني المعلم أن أعيد.	
As we have some new employees, we will have to ( reorganise – disorganise) our office.	reorganise
لأن لدينا بعض الموظفين الجدد، سيتوجب علينا أن نعيد ترتيب مكاتبنا.	
If you ( misuse – reuse) the equipment, it will not work properly.	misuse
إن تسيء استخدام المعدات، لن تعمل بشكل مناسب.	
I said 9.30, not 8.30. You must have ( reread – misread) my e-mail.	misread
قلت ٩:٣٠ ليس ٨:٣٠. لا بد أنك أخطأت في قراءة رسالتي الالكترونية.	
I haven't got enough left. The shop assistant must have ( undercharged – overcharged) me.	overcharged
لم يتبق لدي ما يكفي. لا بد أن العامل في المتجر قد زاد في السعر.	
These potatoes are too hard. We obviously ( undercooked – overcooked) them.	undercooked
هذه البطاطا قاسية جداً. بشكل واضح لم نطبخها بشكل كاف.	
Those chemicals are dangerous if you ( reuse – misuse) them.	misuse
تلك المواد الكيميائية تكون خطيرة إن تسيء استخدامها.	
I want to listen to that side of the cassette again. I'll have to (rewind – overwind) it.	rewind
أريد أن أستمع إلى ذلك الجانب من شريط الكاسيت مرة ثانية. سيتوجب علي أن أعيد.	
The restaurant bill was too high. The waiter had ( undercharged – overcharged) us.	overcharged
كانت فاتورة المطعم عالية جداً. زاد النادل في السعر.	
I'm going to send my mobile phone to another country where it can be (reused – misused).	reused
سأرسل هاتفي النقال إلى دولة أخرى يمكن إعادة استخدامه فيها.	
<b>الأشياء التي تنمو Things that grow</b>	
Aubergines and lentils grow ( on plants – under the ground).	on plants
ينمو الباذنجان والعدس على نباتات.	
Olives, lemons and dates grow (under the ground – on trees).	on trees
الزيتون، والليمون والتمر تنمو على أشجار.	
Potatoes grow ( on – under) the ground and tea grows ( on trees - on bushes).	under - on bushes
البطاطا تنمو تحت الأرض والشاي ينمو على شجيرات.	
A ( banana – carrot) is not a fruit.	carrot
الجزرة ليست فاكهة	
A ( zoo – root) is a part of a plant.	root
الجذر جزء من النبات	

## الحيوانات Animals

mammals	ثدييات	reptiles	زواحف	birds	طيور
( Mammals - Reptiles ) have warm blood and fur or hair and feed their young with milk.					Mammals
الثدييات لها دم حار وفرو أو شعر وتغذي صغارها بالحليب .					
( Mammals - Reptiles ) have dry skin and cold blood and lay eggs with soft shells.					Reptiles
الزواحف لها جلد جاف ودم بارد وتضع بيوض لها قشرة طرية					
( Reptiles - Birds ) have warm blood and feathers and most of them can fly.					Birds
الطيور لها دم حار وريش ومعظمها تستطيع الطيران					
A mouse is a ( bird – mammal) , and a vulture is a ( reptile – bird).					mammal - bird
الفأر من الثدييات ، والنسر من الطيور					
Reptiles and birds ( fly – lay eggs ).					lay eggs
الزواحف والطيور تضع البيوض .					
Bats, eagles and owls have ( dry skin – wings ).					wings
الخفاش والنسور والبوم لها أجنحة					
A (deer – vulture ) is not a bird.					deer
الغزال ليس طائر					
مفردات متنوعة ( الوجدتين الأولى والثالثة )					
Animals ( consume – produce ) only as much food as they need.					consume
تستهلك الحيوانات فقط كمية الطعام التي تحتاجها.					
If you are very lucky, you may see the giant panda in its natural (display - habitat).					habitat
إن كنت محظوظاً جداً، يمكنك رؤية الباندا الضخمة في موطنها الطبيعي.					
Some plants grow well here even though the (dust - soil ) is poor and it hardly ever rains					soil
تنمو بعض النباتات بشكل جيد هنا على الرغم من أن التربة فقيرة وبالكاد تمطر.					
Ali doesn't want a ( permanent - temporary ) job – he wants a serious career as an engineer.					temporary
لا يريد عليّ عملاً مؤقتاً – يريد عملاً جدياً كمهندس.					
We must do something about climate change to ( protect - survive) our way of life.					protect
يجب علينا القيام بشي ما فيما يتعلق بالتغير المناخي لنحافظ على ( لنحمي) أسلوب حياتنا.					

M. Hamdan

## الوحدة الثالثة

## Make / Do

M. Hamdan

make	an effort	a decision	success	a suggestion	a mistake	a promise
	يبدل جهداً	يتخذ قراراً	يحقق نجاحاً	يقدم اقتراحاً	يرتكب خطأ	يقطع وعداً
Do	research	the shopping	an experiment	homework	damage	
	يجري بحثاً	يقوم بالتسوق	يُجري تجربة	يؤدي الواجب المنزلي	يسبب الضرر	

The journalist said she was (doing - making) research for an article.	doing
Scientists frequently (do - make) experiments to test their ideas.	do
You will have to (do - make) a special effort if you want to pass your exam.	make
Can I (do - make) a suggestion? Why don't we (do - make) the shopping together?	make - do
If you (do - make) a mistake, you have to (do - make) your homework again.	make - do
I've (done - made) my decision very carefully.	made
I've (done - made) myself a promise. I'm going to (do - make) a success of my new job.	made / make
Last night's storm (did - made) a lot of damage to buildings in our area.	did
When I was 12, I (did - made) the decision not to eat any more fast food.	made
Every week I (do - make) the shopping for my mother.	do
Could I (do - make) a suggestion?	make
You should think carefully before you (do - make) your decision.	make
If I (do - make) mistake now, I could (do - make) a lot of damage to a lot of people.	make / do
I'm (doing - making) research into sleep deprivation.	doing
Are you happy with the decision you (did - made)?	made
We usually (do - make) the shopping at the weekend.	do

## الأفعال المركبة (٢) Phrasal verbs

Do	away with	يستغني عن - يتخلص من	without	يمتنع عن	up	يرتب - يربط (الحذاء)
Make	up	يخترع - يلق - يولف	up for	يعوض عن	of	يفهم - يستنتج
<u>do away with</u>		banks - shop - landline				مصارف - متجر - خط أرضي
<u>do without</u>		salt - sugar - sleep				ملح - سكر - نوم
<u>do up</u>		room - flat - building - shoes - boots				غرفة - شقة - بناية - حذاء - حذاء
<u>make up</u>	story - excuse	قصة - عذر	<u>make up for</u>	time	وقت	<u>make of</u> boss مدير



I've hurt my back and I have to get someone to do my shoes ( without - up) for me.	up
The doctor told my grandmother she'd have to learn to ( do up - do without ) sugar.	do without
It, him was an hour late and his boss didn't know what to ( make of - make up ) it.	make of
He thought he might ( make out - make up ) an excuse.	make up
If everyone uses online banking, they'll ( do up - do away with ) banks.	do away with
Ibrahim said he would ( make up for - make up) the time he had lost.	make up for
We'll have to do the room ( up - away) before anyone sleeps there.	up
No everyone in our family has a mobile so we can't ( do up - do away with) our landline.	do away with
You shouldn't try to ( do up - do without ) sleep. You need at least eight hours a night.	do without
He ( made up - made out ) a story to stop me from worrying.	made up
You'd better (do up - make out ) your boots tightly to stop the sand getting in.	do up
Before we can sell the flat, we'll have to ( do it up - do it out ).	do it up
The teacher asked the class to ( make out - make up ) a story.	make up
Too much salt is bad for you, but you shouldn't ( do up - do without) it altogether.	do without
They've spent weeks (doing up - doing out ) all the buildings in the city centre.	doing up
I hope they don't ( do away with - do out ) our village shop. I buy all my food there.	do away with

## الأصوات Sounds

M. Hamdan

الصوت	الكلمات التي تستخدم معها	الصوت	الكلمات التي تستخدم معها
bang	door / hammer	drip	صنبور ( ماء ) tap
roar	plane / traffic	scream	مُرْتَعِب / متألّم terrified / in pain
splash	swimming pool / water	tick	ساعة حائط clock
whistle	wind / bird	click	مفتاح كهربائي / حزام أمان switch / car seat

The ( roar - splash ) of the plane woke me up in the night.	roar
Can you hear that ( ticking - dripping ) noise? Someone must have left a tap on in the bathroom.	dripping
Everyone heard the ( whistle - splash ) when he jumped into the swimming pool.	splash
A friend of mine is terrified of spiders and ( ticks - screams ) if she sees one close to her.	screams
Digital clocks don't ( tick - drip ) like old-fashioned clocks used to.	tick
I heard the door ( bang - splash ). It sounded as if someone left in a hurry.	bang

## Idioms with and

## M. Hamdan

pick and choose	nearest and dearest	odds and ends	far and wide	hustle and bustle	peace and quiet
يختار (بحرية)	المقربين	أشياء مختلفة	كل مكان / كل حدب وصوب	صخب - ضوضاء	هدوء
People come from ( far and wide - nearest and dearest ) to see the Umayyad Mosque.					far and wide
يأتي الناس من كل حدب وصوب (كل مكان) لرؤية الجامع الأموي .					
I love spending time with my ( far and wide – nearest and dearest ).					nearest and dearest
أحب قضاء الوقت مع المقربين مني.					
While I was on holiday I bought lots of (far and wide – odds and ends).					odds and ends
بينما كنت في عطلة اشتريت الكثير من الأشياء المختلفة.					
You can ( hustle and bustle – pick and choose) from about fifty restaurants.					pick and choose
يمكنك الاختيار (بحرية) من ما يقارب خمسين مطعمًا					
Some people enjoy the ( nearest and dearest – hustle and bustle ) of shopping in street markets.					hustle and bustle
يستمتع بعض الناس بصخب التسوق في الأسواق في الشوارع.					
Let's turn the television off and have some ( far and wide – peace and quiet) for a change.					peace and quiet
لننطفئ التلفاز ونستمع ببعض الهدوء على سبيل التغيير.					
I've travelled ( nearest and dearest – far and wide ).					far and wide
سافرت إلى كل مكان.					
Most of the time I love the (hustle and bustle – peace and quiet) of city life.					hustle and bustle
معظم الوقت أحب صخب حياة المدينة.					
There are many books to ( hustle and bustle – pick and choose) from.					pick and choose
هناك الكثير من الكتب يمكن الاختيار منها.					
I prefer the ( hustle and bustle – peace and quiet) of the countryside when I'm on holiday.					peace and quiet
أفضل هدوء الريف عندما أكون في عطلة.					
Graduates with first class degrees can ( pick and choose – far and wide) the jobs they want.					pick and choose
الخريجون من شهادات المرتبة الأولى يمكنهم أن يختاروا الأعمال التي يريدونها.					
I tidied my office and found all kinds of ( peace and quiet – odds and ends) on my desk.					odds and ends
رتبت غرفة مكنتي ووجدت كل أنواع الأشياء المختلفة على مكنتي.					
People came from (nearest and dearest – far and wide) to see the exhibition.					far and wide
جاء الناس من كل مكان لرؤية المعرض.					
We're having a big celebration next week, so we're inviting all our ( nearest and dearest – odds and ends).					nearest and dearest
سيكون لدينا احتفال كبير الأسبوع القادم، ولذلك فإننا سندعو كل المقربين منا.					

The fire had started when everyone was ( asleep – alight ).		asleep				
بدأ الحريق عندما كان الجميع نائمين.						
In less than ten minutes the whole building was ( alive – alight ).		alight				
في أقل من عشر دقائق، كانت البناية كلها مشتعلة.						
Some people had minor burns, but fortunately everyone was still ( alight – alive).		alive				
أصيب بعض الناس بحروق ثانوية، لكن لحسن الحظ كان الجميع ما يزالون على قيد الحياة.						
The children were ( alike – afraid ) of the fire.	There's no need to be ( alike – afraid ) of flying.	afraid				
كان الأطفال خائفون من النار.	ليس هناك حاجة للخوف من الطيران.					
The two children must have been twins, as they looked very ( similar – frightened ).		similar				
لا بد أن الطفلين كانا توأم، بسبب التشابه الكبير بينهما.						
My sister and I look very ( alike – alive).	No two people are completely ( alive – alike).	alike				
أنا وأختي متشابهتان جداً.	لا يوجد شخصان متشابهان تماماً.					
That was a terrible accident. The driver's lucky to be ( alike – alive).		alive				
كان ذلك حادثاً فظيماً. السائق محظوظ بأنه حي.						
<b>( ٣ ) Phrasal verbs المركبة</b>						
<b>Come</b>	<b>out</b>	تظهر ( الشمس )	<b>across</b>	يجد ( مصادفة )	<b>over</b>	يزور
	<b>up</b>	يصبح ( العمل ) شاغراً	<b>round</b>	يستعيد وعيه	<b>down</b>	ينخفض
<b>come out</b>	the sun	الشمس	<b>come across</b>	camp – glasses – watch		معسكر - نظارات - ساعة
<b>come up</b>	name - job	اسم - عمل	<b>come down</b>	price		سعر
<b>come round</b>	operation - fell			عملية - سقطت		
<b>come over</b>	after school - next in town - see us					بعد المدرسة - المرة التالية في البلدة - ترانا
I've lost my glasses / watch – let me know if you ( come round – come across) them / it.						come across
When my brother ( came across – came round ) after the operation, he felt fine.						came round
Why don't you ( come across – come over) after school? We could visit my grandparents.						come over
( Come over – Come up ) when you are next in town ?						Come over
It had been cloudy all morning, but in the afternoon the sun ( came across – came out ).						came out
As we were walking up the mountain, we ( came round – came across ) a small camp site.						came across
After she fell, it was ten minutes before she ( came across – came round ) .						came round
The price of DVD players ( came down - came round ) by 50% last year.						came down

A job has ( come up – come down ) at the polar research centre.	come up
When I was talking to my brother , your name ( came up – came down) several times.	came up
I wish the price of petrol would ( come out – come down ).	come down
We haven't seen you for ages. You must ( come out – come over ) and see us at the weekend.	come over
Mobile phones are ( coming down – coming over ) in price very quickly.	coming down

## المشتقات ( ٣ )

M. Hamdan

The (construction)	(البناء)	the (destruction)	(الدمار)
terrible (destruction)	(دمار) فظيع	(historic) buildings	أبنية (تاريخية)
(historical) sites / events / interest	مواقع - أحداث - أهمية (تاريخية)	the (completion)	( إتمام )
the ( builders) worked	(البنّاءون) عملوا	the (buildings) damaged	(الأبنية) دمرت
because of ( inefficiency)	بسبب (عدم الفاعلية)	be an (archaeologist)	أكون (عالم آثار)
(archaeologists) are working	(علماء الآثار) يعملون	(exceptional) career	مسيرة ( استثنائية )
( aspiring ) cyclists	دراجين ( طامحين )	(prestigious) competitions	مسابقات ( مرموقة )

The (construct - construction) of the dam involved the (destruction - destroy) of many (history- historic) buildings.	construction destruction - historic
The earthquake caused terrible (destroy - destruction) across the country.	destruction
Cities like London are planning the (construct - construction) of flood defence schemes.	construction
Some of the most important ( history- historical ) sites in the world will be destroyed.	historical
Wherever I go on holiday I like to visit places of (history- historical) interest.	historical
Many important ( history - historical ) events have taken place here in the last 500 years	historical
The date for the (complete - completion) of the dam project is 2009.	completion
The cost of the dam project has risen partly because the ( builders - buildings) have worked very slowly and partly because of ( inefficiency - inefficient).	builders inefficiency
Some of the ( builders – buildings) have already been damaged.	buildings
I'd like to be an ( archaeological – archaeologist ) when I leave university.	archaeologist
(Archaeology - Archaeologists) are working against the clock to explore sites.	archaeologists
It was the start of an ( exception - exceptional ) career.	exceptional
He is an example to ( aspire – aspiring ) cyclists around the world.	aspiring
He competed in six ( prestige – prestigious ) cycling competitions.	prestigious

## المفردات والمصطلحات

المدرس: مؤيد حمدان 0988660384

## الكلمات الرسمية وغير رسمية

كلمات رسمية	complete	construct	entire	extend	inception	operational	site
كلمات غير رسمية	finish	build	whole	stretch	beginning	ready to use	place
	ينتهي	يبني	كل	يزيد - يمتد	بداية	جاهز للاستخدام	موقع - مكان
The new government computer system is not expected to be ( operational - whole ).							operational
نظام الحاسوب الحكومي الجديد من غير المتوقع أن يكون جاهز للعمل.							
The new airport would not be (operational - whole) until early in the new year.							operational
المطار الجديد لن يكون جاهزاً للعمل حتى أوائل العام الجديد.							
When I was a child, I used to love ( stretching - building ) tree houses.							building
عندما كنت طفلاً، كنت أحب بناء بيوت الأشجار.							
Tomorrow, I'm planning to spend the ( whole - operational) day on the beach.							whole
غداً، أخطط لقضاء اليوم كله على الشاطئ.							
I'll ring you back in a few minutes - I'm just ( building - finishing) my lunch.							finishing
سأعيد الاتصال بك في بضع دقائق - أنا على وشك إنهاء غدائي.							
As part of their holiday, tourists will visit many important archaeological ( sites - beginnings).							sites
كجزء من عطلتهم، سيزور السياح الكثير من المواقع الأثرية الهامة.							
Since its ( inception - construction), the new tax system has raised £9 million.							inception
منذ بدايته، جمع النظام الضريبي الجديد 9 مليون جنيه إسترليني.							
The organisation hopes to be able to attract tourists to visit the historical (sites - beginnings).							sites
تأمل المنظمة أن تكون قادرة على جذب السياح لزيارة المواقع التاريخية.							
Next year the college plans to (extend - build) the number of subjects.							extend
في العام القادم، تخطط الكلية لزيادة عدد المواد.							
By the time they'd ( built - finished ) their homework, it was time for bed.							finished
في الوقت الذي أنهوا فيه الواجب المنزلي، حان وقت النوم.							

## المشتقات ( ٤ )

My sister is / was ( able )	أختي (قادرة)	he has an (ability) / his (ability)	لديه ( قدرة ) / ( قدرته )
has been (amazing)	كان مذهلاً	my ( amazement )	(ذهولي)
very (appealing)	(جذاب) جداً	in (astonishment)	في (ذهول)
was (astonished)	كان مذهولاً	good at ( mathematics)	جيد في ( الرياضيات )
(mathematical) brains	أدمغة (رياضية)	( mathematical ) genius	عبقري (رياضي)
(musical) ability	قدرة (موسيقية)	kinds of ( music)	أنواع (الموسيقى)
in / its (popularity)	في (الشعبية) - (شعبيتها)	very / more / the most (skilful)	(ماهر) جداً / أكثر / (الأمر)
( talented ) pupil / player	تلميذ / لاعب (موهوب)	a ( talent) for music	( موهبة ) بالموسيقى

My sister is a very ( able – ability) student.	able
My sister was never ( able – ability ) to do paint well.	able
He has an amazing (able - ability ) to multiply large numbers in his head	ability
His greatest strength is his ( able – ability ) to change direction quickly.	ability
My sister's progress has been ( amaze – amazing ).	amazing
To my ( amazement – amazing ) I got over 90% in the exam.	amazement
Many children find young animals very ( appeal – appealing ).	appealing
When she said she was leaving, we just stared at her in ( astonished – astonishment).	astonishment
The family / teacher was (astonish – astonished) when my brother won the first prize.	astonished
I've never been very good at ( mathematics - mathematical).	mathematics
Only certain kinds of people have ( mathematics – mathematical) brains.	mathematical
He is a ( mathematics – mathematical ) genius.	mathematical
He has great ( music – musical ) ability.	musical
I enjoy listening to all kinds of ( music – musical ).	music
Sport has increased / grown greatly in ( popular – popularity ) in recent years.	popularity
Traditional music has lost some of its ( popular – popularity ) among young people.	popularity
A very ( skill – skilful ) teacher arrived at the school.	skilful
The more you practise, the more ( skill – skilful ) you will become.	skilful
My father is one of the most ( skill – skilful ) drivers I know.	skilful
My brother is a very ( talent – talented ) basketball / trumpet player.	talented
She's the most ( talent – talented ) pupil I have ever taught.	talented
My younger sister has always had a ( talent – talented ) for music.	talent
<b>Must / had to / could</b>	
- ( must ) : ( يجب ) وتعبير عن الإيجاب في الحاضر أو المستقبل. - ( had to ) : ( كان يجب ) وتعبير عن الإيجاب في الماضي.	
- ( could ) : تعبير عن إمكانية في الماضي	
Large areas of land ( must - had to) be flooded when they <u>were</u> building the Three Gorges Dam.	had to
كان يجب إغراق مساحات كبيرة من الأراضي عندما كانوا يبنون سد المضائق الثلاثة.	
Work on the dam ( could – must ) not be started until the Yangtze <u>had</u> been diverted.	could
لم يكن البدء بالعمل على السد ممكناً حتى تم تغيير مجرى نهر اليانغتسي.	
The locks <u>were</u> built so that the Yangtze ( could – must ) still be used by ships.	could
بنيت الهويس لكي يبقى استخدام نهر اليانغتسي ممكناً من قبل السفن.	
Unfortunately many of the historical sites ( could – must ) not be saved when they <u>built</u> the dam.	could
لسوء الحظ لم يكن إنقاذ الكثير من المواقع التاريخية ممكناً عندما بنوا السد.	
Protestors <u>are</u> demanding that people (must – could) be given new homes and compensation.	must
يطالب المحتجون بأنه يجب إعطاء الناس بيوتاً جديدة وتعويضات.	

نستخدم ( has ) مع ( he - she - it )  
أو الاسم المفرد

الحاضر التام ( البسيط )

Have / has + V3

١- فعل وقع في الماضي وله نتائج الآن.

في نهاية الجملة

since - for	just	yet	already	so far	ever	before	at all	recent - recently
منذ	قبل قليل	بعد	مسبقاً	حتى الآن	سابق - أبداً	من قبل	أبداً	حديثاً - حديثاً

My friend is in hospital because he ( has broken ) his leg.

كسر الساق، حصل في الماضي وله نتائج الآن أنه في المستشفى

٢- عدد مرات حصول الفعل حتى الآن

once	مرة	twice	مرتين	three — times	ثلاث مرات
------	-----	-------	-------	---------------	-----------

لعبت التنس ثلاث مرات هذا الأسبوع.

I ( have played ) tennis three times this week.

الحاضر التام المستمر ( have / has + been + Ving )

- فعل مستمر ( متواصل ) في الحدوث من الماضي وحتى الآن

since	for	all	recently
منذ	منذ / لمدة	طوال	مؤخراً

It has been raining for three hours.

( المطر يحدث من ثلاث ساعات وحتى الآن )

❖ مع ( since - for - recently ) يفضل استخدام الحاضر التام المستمر إلا إذا حصل الفعل لمرة واحدة أو لم يحصل (تستخدم البسيط)

No rain has fallen in the region for two years.

لم يهطل المطر في المنطقة منذ سنتين ( الفعل لم يحدث منذ سنتين )

I have passed the driving test, so I can borrow his car ( مرة واحدة )

نجحت باختبار القيادة، لذلك أستطيع أن أستعير سيارته.

( see - be - want - understand - know )

❖ هناك أفعال لا تقبل الاستمرار ولا تستخدم مع الأزمنة المستمرة:

- The police sergeant ..... ( interview ) two people so far. ( sergeant = رقيب )
- The detectives ..... ( interview ) people all week. ( detectives = محققون )
- Hani ..... ( study ) law and history for four years. ( essay = مقالة )
- Hassan ..... ( write ) an essay all morning.
- I ..... ( play ) the piano since I was 13.
- She ..... ( just be ) shopping.
- He ..... ( just come ) off the football pitch. He has been playing with his friends.
- What ..... ( you do ) since I last saw you?
- I ..... ( play ) the violin for a few weeks.
- ..... ( you ever learn ) to play a musical instrument?
- ..... ( you have ) a holiday yet this year?
- Where have you been ? I ..... ( try ) to phone you all morning.
- She ..... ( go ) back to Poland several times, but she has never wanted to stay there.
- I am hot. I ..... ( not have ) a cold drink since breakfast.
- I ..... ( not sleep ) at all for three nights.
- I ..... ( sort out ) my bedroom cupboards all morning. ( cupboards = خزائن )
- I ..... ( not see ) him for over a week.
- For several years, the Programme ..... ( work ) hard to protect Matchie's tree kangaroo.

19. How long ..... ( you play ) the piano?

how long في السؤال تقابل  
for - since في الجملة

20. How long ..... ( you be ) married?

21. .... ( you play ) tennis before?

22. Since she arrived in England, she ..... ( work ) as a primary school teacher. ( primary = ابتدائي )

23. I ..... ( play ) tennis three times so far this week.

24. In recent years migration into Europe and Russia ..... ( increase ).

M. Hamdan

في السنوات الأخيرة ، الهجرة إلى أوروبا وروسيا ازدادت ، ( الفاعل هو الهجرة إلى أوروبا وروسيا / اسم مفرد )

25. In recent years the numbers of migrants in many parts of the world ..... ( fall ). ( migrants = مهاجرين )

26. The couple ..... ( recently have ) a baby.

رزق الزوجان بطفل مؤخرا ( couple الفاعل ) يدل على جمع والفعل حصل مرة واحدة

27. I'm really tired. I ..... ( not sleep ) very well recently.

28. Laila ..... ( revise ) for the science exam recently. ( revise = يراجع )

29. In recent years many companies ..... ( build ) their offices in the new part of the city.

30. In Australia, since 1945 over six million people ..... ( arrive ) to settle. ( settle = يستقر )

وصول ما يزيد عن 6 مليون شخص حصل في الماضي وانتهى وله نتائج الآن ( استقرارهم في استراليا )

31. Something ..... ( happen ) to our town during the night. It's dying. We must do something.

الفعل حدث أثناء الليل وانتهى ولكن تكلمة الآن وهي أن المدينة تموت وعليهم القيام بشيء ما

32. She ..... ( train ) to be a doctor for six years. ( train = يتمرن )

33. In the seven years Sofia has been in England, she ..... ( become ) used to the way of life.

فعل حصل في الماضي وله نتائج الآن ( أصبحت معتادة على الحياة في انكلترا )

34. Damascus ..... ( be ) inhabited for thousands of years.

دمشق مسكونة منذ آلاف السنوات ( الفعل مستمر من آلاف السنوات وحتى الآن ) لكن الفعل ( be ) لا يقبل الاستمرار

35. They ..... ( break ) the law - they should be punished.

خالفوا القانون ( فعل حصل في الماضي ) - يجب معاقبتهم ( في الحاضر أو المستقبل )

36. I ..... ( know ) Ahmad since I was a child.

## الماضي البسيط ( التصريف الثاني من الفعل V2 )

- فعل حصل في الماضي وانتهى أو عمل اعتيادي في الماضي - ( yesterday , last , ago ) أو أي تاريخ ماضي

In 1975 my family left England on an aeroplane

My father retired last year.

## الماضي التام ( had + V3 )

- فعل حصل في الماضي وانتهى قبل فعل ماضي آخر أو قبل وقت ماضي :

قبل أن أذهب للنوم، شاهدت الفيلم. ( مشاهدة الفيلم حصل قبل الذهاب للنوم ) Before I went to bed, I had seen the film.

بحلول عام 1854، كان آلاف الناس قد هاجروا إلى أمريكا. By 1854, thousands of people had emigrated to America.

هجرة آلاف الناس إلى أمريكا حصلت قبل العام 1854

## الماضي المستمر ( was / were + Ving )

يستخدم لفعل كان مستمر في الماضي وخصوصا قاطعه فعل آخر ( حدث فجأة ) ويكون الفعل الآخر ( V2 )

While I was walking home, I met my friend.

بينما كنت أمشي إلى البيت ، قابلت صديقي .



19. How long ..... ( you play ) the piano? how long في السؤال تقابل  
for - since في الجملة
20. How long ..... ( you be ) married?
21. .... ( you play ) tennis before?
22. Since she arrived in England, she ..... ( work ) as a primary school teacher. ( primary = ابتدائي )
23. I ..... ( play ) tennis three times so far this week.
24. In recent years migration into Europe and Russia ..... ( increase ).
25. In recent years the numbers of migrants in many parts of the world ..... ( fall ). ( migrants = مهاجرين )
26. The couple ..... ( recently have ) a baby.
27. I'm really tired. I ..... ( not sleep ) very well recently.
28. Laila ..... ( revise ) for the science exam recently. ( revise = يراجع )
29. In recent years many companies ..... ( build ) their offices in the new part of the city.
30. In Australia, since 1945 over six million people ..... ( arrive ) to settle. ( settle = يستقر )
31. Something ..... ( happen ) to our town during the night. It's dying. We must do something.
32. She ..... ( train ) to be a doctor for six years. ( train = يتمرن )
33. In the seven years Sofia has been in England, she ..... ( become ) used to the way of life.
34. Damascus ..... ( be ) inhabited for thousands of years.
35. They ..... ( break ) the law - they should be punished.
36. I ..... ( know ) Ahmad since I was a child.

### الماضي البسيط ( التصريف الثاني من الفعل V2 )

- فعل حصل في الماضي وانتهى أو عمل اعتيادي في الماضي ( yesterday , last , ago ) أو أي تاريخ ماضي  
In 1975 my family left England on an aeroplane
- My father retired last year.

### الماضي التام ( had + V3 )

- فعل حصل في الماضي وانتهى قبل فعل ماضي آخر أو قبل وقت ماضي :  
Before I went to bed, I had seen the film. ( مشاهدة الفيلم حصل قبل الذهاب للنوم )  
By 1854, thousands of people had emigrated to America. هجرة آلاف الناس إلى أمريكا  
بحلول عام ١٨٥٤، كان آلاف الناس قد هاجروا إلى أمريكا  
هجرة آلاف الناس إلى أمريكا حصلت قبل العام ١٨٥٤

### الماضي المستمر ( was / were + Ving )

- يستخدم لفعل كان مستمر في الماضي وخصوصا قاطعه فعل آخر ( حدث فجأة ) ويكون الفعل الآخر ( V2 )  
بينما كنت أمشي إلى البيت ، قابلت صديقي .  
While I was walking home, I met my friend.

❖ إذا كان خارج الأقواس ( V2 ) فإن داخل الأقواس يكون

- ( had + V3 ) إذا حصل قبل :

- ويكون ( V2 ) إذا حصل بعد :

- ويكون ( was / were + Ving ) إذا كان هناك تقاطع :

❖ إذا وجد دليل على الحاضر التام وهناك فعل في الماضي يصبح الحاضر التام ماضي تام :

I didn't go to the cinema because I ( had seen ) the film twice.

1. In 1854, a quarter of the population of Ireland ..... ( emigrate ) abroad.

2. By 1854, a quarter of the population of Ireland .....( emigrate) abroad.

In ( On ) + ( تاريخ ماضي ) → ( V2 ) // By + ( تاريخ ماضي ) → ( had + V3 )

3. Irish people **emigrated** because many .....( die ) of starvation.

هاجر الناس في ايرلندا لأن الكثير ( ماتوا ) بسبب الجوع ( فعل الموت حصل قبل هجرة بقية السكان ) .

4. Not everyone **returned**: 14 people .....( adapt ) to life in England and decided to stay there.

لم يعد الجميع : فقد ( تأقلم ) ١٤ شخص على الحياة في انكلترا وقرروا البقاء هنا ( فعل التأقلم حصل قبل قرارهم بعدم العودة )

5. Because they **heard** they could earn more money, some farmers .....( emigrate ).

لأنهم سمعوا أن بإمكانهم أن يكسبوا المزيد من النقود، ( هاجر ) بعض المزارعين . ( هاجروا بعد أن سمعوا )

6. Between 1820 and 1840, the economic situation in Ireland ..... ( deteriorate ). ( deteriorate = يتدهور )

7. In 1975 my family .....(leave) England and in 1986, we .....( return ) to England.

8. James was very nervous when he arrived at the airport. He ..... ( never fly ) before.

9. Ruba **didn't** feel confident about taking her driving test. She ..... ( fail ) twice. ( confident = واثق )10. Salah **didn't** recognise his friend, Hani. He .....( not see ) him for years. ( recognise = يعرف )

الكلمات before ، twice ، for تدل على الحاضر التام ولكن بسبب وجود أفعال في الماضي نستخدم الماضي التام

11. Five hours **after** we left England, we ..... ( arrive) in Damascus.

12. Last year I .....( spend ) two months in China.

13. When Laila **read** the letter she **couldn't** stop smiling because she .....( pass ) her exams.14. Samer **couldn't** contact his brother, Hani. He .....( switch off) his mobile.

15. During the period 1970–2000, the number of migrants in the world ..... ( rise ) to 175 million.

16. We .....( drive) home yesterday evening when we saw a burning car. ( burning = تحترق )

17. On February 29th 1960, an earthquake .....( hit ) the Moroccan city of Agadir.

18. Although it lasted fifteen seconds, it .....( be ) one of the most destructive earthquakes of the 20th century.

19. When the rescue team .....( arrive), many areas of the city **had been destroyed** completely.

إذا كان هناك فعلين أحدهما ماضي تام يكون الآخر ماضي بسيط

20. When the rescue team **arrived**, thousands of families ..... ( become) refugees.

عندما وصل فريق الإنقاذ ، كانت آلاف الأسر قد أصبحت لاجئين ( تحول الأسر إلى لاجئين حصل قبل وصول فريق الإنقاذ )

21. After the earthquake of Agadir in 1960, the city .....( be ) evacuated.

بعد زلزال أغادير عام ١٩٦٠ ، أُخليت المدينة ( إخلاء المدينة حصل بعد الزلزال )

22. After the earthquake , the city was evacuated **and** the inhabitants.....( move) south.  
في الجملة السابقة هناك حالة عطف ( **and** ) ، ولهذا يكون للفعلين نفس الزمن
23. Studies showed that the disaster .....( kill) over one third of the population .  
أظهرت الدراسات أن الكارثة ( **قتلت** ) ما يزيد عن ثلث السكان ( القتل حصل قبل الدراسات )
24. We went to an international school **and**.....(attend) school with children from all over the world.
25. We worked hard to fit in **and** the locals .....( be) friendly. ( fit in = يتأقلم - locals = سكان محليين )
26. My family and I returned to England from Syria, but I .....( love) my time in Syria.
27. I went to the doctor's this morning. I .....( feel ) ill during the night.
28. While my friends .....( play ) basketball, one of them broke his hand.
29. My sister and her husband moved into a new flat. **Before that** they .....( live) with his parents.
30. Two years ago, she ..... ( get ) married.
31. 5,600 workers died while they .....(build) the canal.
32. He fell asleep at the wheel of his car. He .....(drive) 1,000 kilometres without a break.
33. My father helped to run an engineering firm that .....(built) bridges.  
ساعد أبي في إدارة شركة هندسية تبني الجسور . بناء الجسور حصل قبل وبعد عمل أبي فيها ( عمل اعتيادي في الماضي )
34. Greenchester had parks where people .....( spend) their free time.  
كان في غرينتشستر منتزهات يقضي فيها الناس أوقات فراغهم ( عمل اعتيادي في الماضي )
35. The people of Greenchester woke up to find that **during the night** their town.....( turn) grey.
36. The sky, which .....( always be) blue, was grey that morning.
37. The people were angry, so they.....(call) the Mayor. ( Mayor = عمدة / رئيس البلدية )
38. The Mayor .....( not know) why Greenchester had turned grey.
39. When the Mayor visited the landfill he.....(find) that it was full. ( landfill = حفرة نفايات )
40. They discussed the problem, **then** they .....( realise) that the cause might be the landfill. ( then = ثم )
41. I was walking through town , when suddenly I .....( think ) about my friend.
42. By the time we got to the station, the train ..... ( leave ).  
نستخدم عادة ( **by the time** ) التي تعني ( في الوقت الذي ) مع الزمن الماضي التام
43. When somebody bumped into me, I .....( say) 'sorry'. ( bump into = يرتطم )
44. The person who had bumped into me ..... ( be ) my friend!
45. When Sofia first arrived in Britain, she ..... ( not imagine) she would settle here.( imagine = يتخيل )
46. She suffered from culture shock **and** .....( want) to go home. ( suffer = يعاني - shock = صدمة )
47. Some of the emigrants chose to emigrate, **while** others .....( have to ) move. ( **while** تدل على العطف )
48. Everything was going very well until they .....( come) up against an unexpected problem.
49. I .....( bring) my briefcase home yesterday.
50. I went to the post office so that I .....( can) buy stamps.  
الفعل ( **can** ) ليس له تصريف ثالث ولا يقبل ( **ing** )
51. **While** Sofia was studying in Britain, she .....( meet ) her old teacher. ( As = while )
52. As we .....( walk ) up the mountain, we came across a small camp site.

الأزمنة

المدرس: مؤيد حمدان 0988660384

**M. Hamdan**

أزمنة متنوعة

الفعل بعد ( wish ) دائما تصريف ثاني ( V2 )

1. I wish Hani .....(speak) more slowly.
2. I wish I ..... ( be ) in charge of our company.

3. I wish we.....( not have to ) start work so early.
4. He wishes he .....( can ) swim.

الحاضر البسيط

( V1 ) - إذا كان الفاعل ( he - she - it ) أو اسم مفرد ، نضيف ( s ) إلى الفعل :

( sometimes - often - usually - always - every - each ) - يدل على عمل اعتيادي أو حقيقة

The postman usually ( comes ) at this time.

Water ( plays ) a central role in agricultural production.

عادة ( يأتي ) ساعي البريد في هذا الوقت  
( يلعب ) الماء دوراً محورياً في الإنتاج الزراعي

الحاضر المستمر ( is / am / are + Ving )

- يدل على فعل يحصل الآن ( وقت التكلم ) - ( now - at the moment )

She is talking on the phone at the moment.

I am doing my homework. Can I borrow your ruler ?

هي تتحدث على الهاتف في هذه اللحظة.  
أكتب واجبي المنزلي. هل يمكنني أن أستعير مسطرتك؟

tomorrow - next - in the future

المستقبل

هناك أكثر من طريقة للتعبير عن المستقبل :

will + فعل مصدر - is / am / are + going to + فعل مصدر - is / am / are + Ving

She will travel to London in the future.

She is going to travel to London tomorrow

لا يجوز استخدام ( will - going to ) بعد أدوات الربط التي تليها على الزمان ( when - after - ..... ) ونستخدم ( V1 )

I will visit my friend after I finish my homework.

1. Tree kangaroos .....( be ) found in the rainforests of Australia.
2. Three men .....( appear ) in court tomorrow.
3. I ..... ( do ) my maths homework. Can I borrow your ruler, please ?
4. Nowadays, the sand gazelle .....( live ) in North Africa.
5. Thunder and lightning .....( be ) part of weather.
6. The scientists ..... ( discuss ) new ways of saving energy at the moment.
7. The Panama Canal, which.....( join ) the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans, opened to shipping in 1914.

قناة بنما تربط بين المحيطين الأطلسي والهادئ ( تدل على حقيقة ) - افتتاح القناة حصل في العام ( ١٩١٤ )

8. In the future, sea levels .....(rise).
9. When I graduate from university, I .....( travel ) abroad.

عندما أخرج من الجامعة ، سوف أسافر إلى الخارج . ( عندما أخرج ) هذا يعني أنني لم أخرج بعد بالتالي تدل الجملة على المستقبل.

10. Mahmoud is very modest, that's why he never .....( blow ) his own trumpet.

محمود متواضع ، لذلك لا يتباهى بنفسه أبداً .

11. Our city .....( not collect ) rubbish often enough.

12. The law is the set of rules that .....( govern ) individuals.

القانون هو مجموعة القواعد التي تتحكم بالأفراد ( هنا تعريف لكلمة القانون )

13. As soon as he arrives, he .....( call ) us.

14. One of the most important issues in the 21st century ..... ( be) the scarcity of fresh water.

15. I ..... ( show ) you the photos when I get home.

16. At the top of high mountains the air .....( not have) much oxygen in it.

17. We'll have to do the room up before anyone .....( sleep ) there.

( We'll ) تدل على المستقبل - بعد أدوات الربط التي تدل على الزمان مثل ( before ) لا يجوز استخدام المستقبل ونستخدم ( V1 )

18. Tea .....( grow ) on bushes.

19. When it is completed, it .....(be) the largest dam in the world.

عندما يكتمل ، سيكون أكبر سد في العالم ( السد لم يكتمل )

20. The airport, which was opened in 1994,.....(have) half a million passengers each year.

21. A place where it .....(not rain) for a long time has a dry climate.

22. He said he ..... ( visit ) me the following week.

( the following week ) تدل على المستقبل - بعد ( said ) نعيد الفعل إلى الماضي

23. We .....( have ) a celebration next week.

23. When the polar ice .....( melt ), floods take place in many parts of the world.

25. I'll stay here until it ..... ( stop ) raining.

### المبني للمجهول

### صيغ العيني للمجهول

M. Hamdan

الأفعال المساعدة	الماضي المستمر	الحاضر المستمر	الماضي التام	الحاضر التام	الماضي البسيط	الحاضر البسيط
can ..... be + V3	was / were + being + V3	is / are + being + V3	had + been + V3	have / has + been + V3	was / were + V3	is / are + V3

- نستخدم المبني للمجهول إذا كان الفاعل قد وقع عليه الفعل - الفعل الرئيسي يتم في التصريف الثالث ( V3 )  
- الفعل الأول يتغير حسب الزمن ( وتنطبق عليه قواعد استخدام الأزمنة )

1. The first paper was .....( make) from cloth two thousand years ago in China.

صنع الورق ( الورق وقع عليه الفعل بالتالي هناك مبني للمجهول ) - الفعل الرئيسي ( make ) يكون ( V3 )

2. Tree kangaroos .....( be) hunted for their meat and fur.

يُصطاد كنفج الشجر لأجل لحمه وفرانه / الفعل الأول ( be ) يتغير حسب الزمن والجملة تدل على حقيقة.

3. My family lived in a lovely apartment, which was .....(provide) by my father's job.

حرف الجر ( by ) في الجملة السابقة يدل على المبني للمجهول

4. The application has to be .....( post) before next Tuesday.

5. The original Mont Blanc Tunnel .....( be) completed in 1965.

6. Damascus ..... ( be ) located in the south-west of Syria.

7. The tunnel was being .....( use) by over a million.

8. Birds' nests .....( be) often built at the top of trees.

9. Many nests are ..... ( make ) from grass, twigs or feathers.

( twigs = أغصان )

13. They made their first attempt in 1978. Three years earlier they..... (climb) Gasherbrum.

Three years earlier تعني قبل هذا بثلاث سنوات ( أي قبل عام 1978 )

14. Hillary returned to the Himalayas and .....( set up ) a charity to help the local people.

15. They underwent thorough health checks because they .....( experience) extremely cold conditions.

خضعوا لفحوص صحية شاملة لأنهم ( عانوا ) من ظروف شديدة البرودة

16. They raised a flag when they made it to the summit. They.....( reach) the highest point on earth.

رفعوا علم عندما وصلوا إلى القمة . فقد وصلوا أعلى نقطة على الأرض ( الوصول حصل قبل رفع العلم )

17. Before Messner and Habeler, no one ..... (attempt) to climb Everest without oxygen.

18. Before 1953, people .....( try ) to reach the summit of Everest for many years.

19. Until 1953, nobody ..... ( climb) Mount Everest.

until = before

20. Before they reached the summit, they.....( fall ) down every few metres.

كان فعل السقوط يحدث بشكل متكرر ( مستمر ) كل بضعة أمتار.

21. He .....( look ) for work for only two weeks. Then yesterday he was offered two jobs.

22. Everyone enjoyed the family celebration. Reem and her sons .....( make ) all the food themselves.

23. I went to see Ali in hospital. He ..... ( break ) his leg during a football match..

24. There .....(be) two world wars in the twentieth century.

( there ) التي تعني ( يوجد / هناك ) تعادل مفرد أو جمع حسب الاسم الذي بعدها : ( wars )

25. My uncle finally passed his driving test. He .....( take) the test three times already.

26. The police suspected a crime as there .....( be ) four similar fires in the previous month.

اشتبهت الشرطة بوجود جريمة لأنه كان هناك أربعة حرائق متشابهة في الشهر الماضي ( الحرائق وقعت قبل )

27. The Panama Canal was one of the greatest engineering jobs that..... (ever be ) attempted.

28. By 1978, Eddy Merckx .....( break) more records than any other cyclist. ( record = رقم قياسي )

29. He said he .....( sleep ) for ten hours the previous night.

( the previous night ) دليل على الماضي البسيط ( V2 ) - بعد ( said ) ننقل ( V2 ) إلى ( had + V3 )

### الجمل الشرطية

M. Hamdan

1- If + ( V1 ) → will + ( مصدر )

2- If + ( V2 ) → would + ( مصدر )

3- If + ( had + V3 ) → would have + ( V3 )

ملاحظة : بعد ( if ) لا يجوز استخدام ( will - would )

1. There .....( be) a chaotic situation in society if there were no legal systems.

2. If you misuse the equipment, it .....( not work) properly.

3. If you .....( want) to build a factory, you would do it in the industrial sector.

4. If they could ventilate the tunnel better, drivers .....( stay) awake.

5. There would be fewer accidents if people .....( drive ) more slowly.

6. If I had gone to the post office, I ..... ( buy ) stamps.

7. If you didn't stop smoking, your cough .....( get ) worse.

8. If you .....( feel ) drowsy, you need more sleep.

## الأزمنة

المدرس: مؤيد حمدان 0988660384

10. If the nests of rare birds are.....(damage), or their eggs are.....(steal), the people who do the damage have to pay a large fine.

إن تُدمر أعشاش الطيور ، أو تُسرق بيوضها ، الناس الذين يقومون بهذا عليهم دفع غرامة كبيرة / ( damage steal ) هي الأفعال الرئيسية

11. My car is badly scratched. It has to be.....( repaint ).

12. Recently, large areas of the Amazon rainforest .....( be ) cut down.

13. Many salad crops are .....( produce ) by farmers in the area around the city.

14. Throughout history, elephants .....( be ) hunted for their tusks.

( Throughout history ) تعني عبر التاريخ أي أن الفعل متواصل في الحدث من الماضي حتى الآن

## ( had + been + Ving ) الماضي التام المستمر

فعل حصل في الماضي وانتهى قبل فعل ماضٍ آخر ( أو قبل تاريخ ماضي ) وكان مستمر

إذا كان هناك دليل من دلائل الحاضر التام المستمر وهناك فعل في الماضي نستخدم الماضي التام المستمر

M. Hamdan

By the time they reached the top they were exhausted. They ( had been climbing ) for many days.

الماضي البسيط - الماضي التام ( البسيط ) - الماضي التام المستمر

1. Hinault .....( be ) dedicated to his training programme because he had always wanted to be a cyclist.

كان هينولت ملتزماً بالبرنامج التدريبي لأنه أراد دائماً أن يكون دراجاً .

2. Hinault made a sponsorship deal with a top bicycle company because the company ..... ( see ) great potential in the young rider.

عمل هينولت اتفاقية رعاية مع شركة دراجات كبرى لأن الشركة ( رأت ) إمكانيات كبيرة بالدراج الشاب .

3. After each victory, Hinault didn't take all the credit for himself. A brilliant team .....( support ) him.

بعد كل انتصار ، لم ينسب هينولت الفضل كله لنفسه . فقد ( ساعد ) فريق رائع .

4. He decided to retire because he .....( lose ) to his greatest rival.

قرر أن يعتزل لأنه خسر أمام أكبر منافس له ( الخسارة وقعت قبل قراره بالاعتزال )

5. After retirement he started writing books. He ..... ( learn ) so many things during his career.

بعد الاعتزال بدأ يكتب الكتب . فقد تعلم أشياء كثيرة أثناء مسيرته . ( تعلم أشياء كثيرة قبل أن يبدأ بالكتابة عنها )

6. Following his retirement in 1986, Hinault ..... ( not lose ) his dedication to the world of cycling.

بعد اعتزاله عام ١٩٨٦ ، لم يفقد هينولت التزامه بعالم ركوب الدراجات .

7. By the time he .....( retire), he had secured his best place as one of the best cyclists.

8. I .....( dream ) of visiting China for many years. Last year I spent two months there.

9. My father retired last year. He .....( work) for the same company all his life.

10. I received a letter from Hiba yesterday. She ..... ( promise) to write since last year.

الكلمات since ، all, for دليل على الحاضر التام المستمر ولكن بسبب وجود أفعال في الماضي نستخدم الماضي التام المستمر .

11. Before he set off on his journey, Michael Asher .....( learn) how to ride a camel.

12. In May 1978, they .....(already make) two attempts to reach the summit.

**M. Hamdan**

تدريبات شاملة على كافة الأزمنة

He is tired because he ( work ) since 8 o'clock this morning.	has been working
In the 19th century, the most important economic activity in Ireland (be) agriculture.	was
The people woke up to find that during the night, the birds ( fly ) away.	had flown
Sofia learned the language quickly and ( make) new friends.	made
I ( cook ) the dinner by the time my mother came.	had cooked
While she was at the Eden Project one girl ( become) interested in biology.	became
The place where an animal ( live ) is called its habitat.	lives
We need to protect some animals so that they (not become) extinct.	do not become
Messner and Habeler ( ignore) the warnings that other climbers had given them.	ignored
They finished making Laila's dress a week ago. They ( make ) it for a month.	had been making
She ( travel ) to France next year for her master's degree.	will ( is going to)travel
It was cloudy all morning, but in the afternoon the sun ( come out ).	came out
I ( study) when suddenly the phone rang.	was studying
(you / fill in) the application form for that job yet?	Have you filled in
Hillary ( attempt) to climb Mount Everest several times before 1953.	had attempted
Ali ( just drink) two litres of water. He can't be thirsty.	has just drunk
When I was 12, I ( make ) the decision not to eat any more fast food.	made
The Eden Project, which opened in the year 2000, (be) a living plant museum.	is
The Amazon rainforest ( play) a vital part in controlling the world's climate.	plays
A mammal ( feed ) its young with milk.	feeds
Firass found it difficult to get up this morning. He ( work ) late the night before.	had worked
Most of Africa ( have ) a very hot, dry climate.	has
While she ( drink ) coffee, she dropped the cup.	was drinking
Sport ( increase ) greatly in popularity in recent years.	has increased
Sunil is very active. He ( work ) sixteen hours a day in the family shop.	works
Omar passed all his exams. He ( revise) non-stop for a month.	had been revising
They ( just have) a family meal. They have been celebrating Samer's graduation.	have just had
After the earthquake, the inhabitants moved 3km south and they ( rebuild ) the city.	rebuilt
When I finish my homework, I ( go ) shopping.	will go
I didn't know my aunt because I ( not see ) her before.	hadn't seen
Road tunnels should be ( divide ) into four sections for safety.	divided



## الوحدة الأولى

## Wish يتمنى

M. Hamdan

I wish you would stop smoking.

نستخدم ( would ) إذا كان التغيير بإرادة الشخص :

I can't sleep. I wish I could sleep.

نستخدم ( could ) إذا كان التغيير يعتمد على الظروف وليس إرادة الشخص :

I'm not good at maths. I wish I was / were good at maths.

الأمنية تكون دائماً عكس الواقع :

## A- Choose the correct words in brackets:

1. I wish people ( would – could ) take the problem more seriously.	أتمنى أن يأخذ الناس المشكلة بجدية أكبر. ( بإرادة الناس )
2. I wish we ( could – would ) recycle plastic more easily. Hopefully, we will be able to.	أتمنى لو نستطيع أن نعيد تصنيع البلاستيك بسهولة أكبر . أمل أننا سنكون قادرين على ذلك ( ليس بإرادتنا )
3. I wish they ( wouldn't - would ) do that. It's so annoying!	أتمنى أن لا يفعلوا ذلك . إنه مزعج جداً!
4. I wish they ( could - would ) stop making so much noise.	أتمنى أن يتوقفوا عن عمل ضجة كبيرة ( بإرادتهم )
5. The weather's too hot. I wish it ( were - weren't ) so hot today. I wish it ( were - weren't ) cooler.	الطقس حار جداً. أتمنى لو لم يكن حار جداً . أتمنى لو كان أبرد.
6. People drive too fast in the city centre. I wish they ( would – wouldn't ) drive more slowly.	يقود الناس بسرعة كبيرة في مركز المدينة . أتمنى أن يقدوا ببطء أكثر .
7. I wish you ( would – could ) stop smoking and wasting paper.	أتمنى أن تتوقف عن التدخين وهدر الورق. ( بإرادة الشخص )
8. The streets are dirty. I wish they ( were - weren't ) cleaner.	الشوارع متسخة. أتمنى لو أنها أنظف .
9. Many people in my village smoke too much. I wish they ( would - wouldn't ) smoke less.	الكثير من الناس في قريتي يدخنون كثيراً جداً. أتمنى أن يدخنوا أقل .
10. He's lost his keys. He wishes he ( could - would ) find his keys.	أضاع مفاتيحه. يتمنى لو يستطيع أن يجد مفاتيحه. ( هو يبحث عن المفاتيح ولكن إيجادها ليس بإرادته )
11. Her music is too loud. I wish she ( would - could ) turn her music down.	صوت الموسيقى عالي جداً . أتمنى لو تخفض صوت الموسيقى ( بإرادتها إخفاض الصوت )
12. I wish I ( would – could ) speak French.	أتمنى لو أستطيع التحدث باللغة الفرنسية .
13. I wish our city ( would – could ) collect rubbish more often.	أتمنى لو أن مدينتنا تجمع النفايات بشكل أكبر . ( جمع النفايات بإرادة سكان المدينة )
14. There are many adverts on television. I wish there ( were – weren't ) many adverts on television.	هناك الكثير من الإعلانات في التلفاز. أتمنى لو لم يكن هناك الكثير من الإعلانات في التلفاز.

By the end of 1854, a quarter of the population ( leave ) to other parts of the world.	had left
They decided to stay in England because they ( adapt ) to life there.	had adapted
The weather ( be ) warmer in the future.	will be
Desertification usually ( occur ) in dry areas.	occurs
I ( have ) a great time in the countryside now.	am having
In 1953, Hillary ( become ) the first person to reach the summit of Mount Everest.	became
I spilt tea on the homework, so I ( have to ) rewrite it.	had to
He was driving too fast when a policeman ( stop ) him.	stopped
Sofia ( arrive ) in England seven years ago.	arrived
The streets are wet because it ( rain ) all day.	has been raining
The streets were wet because it ( rain ) all day.	had been raining
They watched the film, although they (already see) it three times.	had already seen
We ( drive ) home when the car broke down.	were driving
I ( get back ) late last night.	got back
We were driving in the desert when we ( see ) a camel.	saw
Paper can be ( make ) from all kinds of materials.	made
I ( give ) you a ring tomorrow morning.	will give
I don't want to see this film because I ( see ) it twice.	have seen
When I was a student, I ( be ) a member of the law society.	was
Brasilia ( be ) the capital of Brazil since 1960.	has been
While I was on holiday I ( buy ) lots of different things.	bought
Everyone ( hear ) the splash when he jumped into the swimming pool.	heard
I ( wait ) for the bus when it started to rain.	was waiting
I tidied my office and ( find ) all kinds of odds and ends.	found
Thirty-nine people ( be ) killed in the fire which was started when a lorry caught fire.	were
The Channel Tunnel, which ( link ) Britain and France, is over 50 kilometres long.	links
For ten years in the 1970s and 80s Bernard Hinault ( dominate ) the world of cycling.	dominated
I received three e-mails from Hiba while I ( study ) abroad.	was studying
Since its inception, this organisation ( be ) at the forefront.	has been
The court heard that the crime ( take place ) on a tennis court.	had taken place
The mother was holding a sleeping baby when a policeman ( give ) her some water.	gave

## B- Rewrite the following sentences ( use " I wish " ) :

هناك أكثر من طريقة للحل منها : بعد ( I wish ) نعيد كتابة الجملة بعد إجراء التغييرات التالية على الفعل.

- إذا وجد فعل مساعد نكتبه في التصريف الثاني وننفيه إن كان مثبتاً ونثبتة إن كان منفيًا :

My house is small. I wish my house wasn't small. - I can't swim. I wish I could swim.

إذا كان الشخص قادر على التغيير يمكن

استخدام : ( would - wouldn't )

He drives fast.

I wish he wouldn't drive fast.

- إذا وجد ( doesn't - don't ) نحذفه ونضع الفعل بعده في التصريف الثاني.

They don't speak Arabic. I wish they spoke Arabic.

- إذا وجد فعل عادي نكتب ( didn't ) ونكتب الفعل ( ونحذف حرف s إن وجد )

He forgets my name. I wish he didn't forget my name.

- مع ( wish ) في حالة النفي نستخدم ( so ) بدلاً من كلمات مثل ( very - too - really )

**M. Hamdan**

ملاحظة : - الفعل بعد ( wish ) دائماً ( V2 )

- لتسهيل الحل : الجملة التي تصاغ تكون عكس الجملة الأساسية في الإثبات والنفي

1. I'm really tired, but I can't sleep at night. I wish .....
2. The weather's too hot at the moment. I wish .....
3. People drive too fast in the city centre. I wish .....
4. The streets are very dirty. I wish .....
5. Many people in my village smoke too much. I wish .....
6. Our city doesn't collect rubbish often enough. I wish .....

( ننقل often enough إلى more often )

7. I can't read very quickly. I wish .....
8. You waste too much paper. ( waste = يهدر ) I wish .....
9. My brother spends many hours talking on the phone. I wish .....
10. I'm very shy about talking in public. ( shy = خجول ) I wish .....
11. Newspapers and magazines contain too many adverts. I wish .....
12. I'm a very slow reader. ( such a إلى a very ) I wish .....
13. We don't spend much time together. I wish .....
14. The city centre is really busy this morning. I wish .....
15. He's lost his keys. ( He's = He has - بعدها V3 ) I wish .....
16. You're always losing things. I wish .....
17. We have to start work very early. ( have to ليس فعل مساعد ) I wish .....
18. Going to the theatre is expensive. I wish .....
19. He won't give me my CD back. ( won't = will not ) I wish .....
20. Her music is too loud for me. I wish .....
21. You eat too quickly. I wish .....
22. There are too many adverts on television. I wish .....

## القواعد

المدرس: مؤيد حمدان 0988660384

## الوحدة الثانية

دائماً بعد حرف الجر اسم

بعد ( to ) فعل في حالة المصدر

## Explanation and result الشرح والنتيجة

because	because of	in order to = to	in order + of to	so that	the cause of	with the result that
لأن	بسبب	لكي ( - )	لكي لا	لذلك - لكي	السبب وراء	والنتيجة هي أن
مثال : the weather is	( S V )	فاعل وفعل	because - that	بعد -		
مثال : the weather	( N )	اسم	of	بعد -		
مثال : make	( V )	فعل	to	بعد -		

M. Hamdan

إذا كان للكلمات الموضوعية بين قوسين نفس القواعد فإتينا نلجأ إلى المعنى

1. Some people move to greener areas ( in order to - so that ) survive. ( V )  
ينتقل بعض الناس إلى مناطق أكثر خضرة لكي ينجوا ( يبقوا على قيد الحياة ) .
2. Farmers cut down trees ( to - so that ) make more agricultural land. ( V )  
يقطع المزارعون الأشجار لكي يخلقوا المزيد من الأراضي الزراعية.
3. We need to protect some animals ( because - so that ) they do not become extinct. ( S V )  
نحن نحتاج أن نحمي بعض الحيوانات لكي لا تصبح منقرضة.
4. People are cutting down forests ( because - in order to ) have more land for growing food. ( V )  
يقطع الناس الغابات لكي يحصلوا على المزيد من الأراضي لزراعة الغذاء .
5. Large areas of forest have been cut down, ( with the result that - because ) the soil is now dry and dusty. ( S V )  
تم قطع مساحات كبيرة من الغابة، و النتيجة هي أن التربة الآن جافة ومغبرة.
6. Farmers need more land ( in order to - so that ) they can grow more soya beans. ( S V )  
يحتاج المزارعون المزيد من الأراضي لكي يتمكنوا من زراعة المزيد من فول الصويا.
7. Loggers cut down trees ( in order to - so that ) sell the wood. ( V )  
يقطع الحطابون الأشجار لكي يبيعوا الخشب.
8. They need extra farming land ( in order to - so that ) grow food for the growing populations. ( V )  
يحتاجون المزيد من الأراضي الزراعية لكي يزرعوا الغذاء للأعداد المتزايدة من السكان.
9. The top layer of soil is destroyed ( in order to - so that ) the land can no longer be used for growing crops. ( S V )  
يتم تخریب الطبقة العلوية للتربة لذلك لم يعد استخدام الأرض لزراعة المحاصيل ممكناً.
10. The activities of human beings are often the real ( because - cause of ) desertification. ( N )  
غالباً ما تكون نشاطات الكائنات البشرية السبب الحقيقي للتصحّر.
11. ( Because - So that ) there are growing numbers of people to feed, farmers tend to overcultivate their land. ( S V )  
لأن هناك أعداد متزايدة من الناس الذين يجب إطعامهم، يميل المزارعون إلى الإفراط في زراعة أرضهم.
12. Farmers overcultivate their land, ( because - with the result that ) the soil becomes poor and unproductive. ( S V )  
يفرط المزارعون في زراعة أرضهم، والنتيجة هي أن تصبح التربة فقيرة وغير منتجة.
13. They move away from desert areas ( in order to - so that ) find food and water. ( V )  
ينتقلون بعيداً عن المناطق الصحراوية لكي يجدوا الطعام والماء.

14. Some people may die in desert areas ( because – because of ) shortages of food and water. ( N )	يمكن أن يموت بعض الناس في المناطق الصحراوية بسبب النقص في الطعام والماء.
15. The people of Tristan da Cunha left (because of – so that ) volcanic activity. ( N )	غادر سكان ترستان كونوا بسبب النشاط البركاني.
16. The Amazon rainforest has an important effect on the climate of the world ( because – so that ) it covers a large area. ( S V )	لغابة الأمازون تأثير هام على مناخ العالم لأنها تغطي مساحة كبيرة.
17. ( Because – Because of ) its size, the Amazon rainforest plays a vital part in controlling the world's climate. ( N )	بسبب حجمها، تلعب غابة الأمازون المعطرية دوراً حيوياً في التحكم بمناخ العالم.
18. The purpose of places like the Eden Project is (to – so that ) show our dependence on plants. ( V )	هدف أماكن مثل مشروع ايدن هو ليظهر اعتمادنا على النباتات.
19. Some animals like the sand gazelle are under threat (because – so that) people are destroying their habitat. (SV )	بعض الحيوانات مثل غزال الرمال مهددة لأن الناس يدمرون موطنها.
20. In the future, sea levels will rise ( because – so that ) the polar ice is melting. ( S V )	في المستقبل، سترتفع مستويات البحر لأن الجليد القطبي يذوب ( ينصهر ).
21. Ice in the polar areas is melting ( because – because of ) climate change is causing global warming. ( S V )	يذوب الجليد في المناطق القطبية لأن التغير المناخي يسبب التسخين الكوني.
22. Many people recycle their rubbish (in order not to – because) use up the world's resources. ( V )	يعيد الكثير من الناس تصنيع نفاياتهم لكي لا يستنزفوا موارد العالم.
23. Scientists are trying to produce new fuels (so that – because ) people can continue to use their cars without damaging the environment. ( S V )	يحاول العلماء إنتاج وقود جديد لكي يستطيع الناس الاستمرار في استخدام سياراتهم بدون تدمير البيئة.
24. Some people are moving out of their homes on the coast ( in order to – so that) escape future floods. ( V )	يرحل بعض الناس من بيوتهم على الساحل لكي يهربوا من الفيضانات المستقبلية.
25. We should stop burning coal and oil ( so that – in order not to) cause more global warming. ( V )	علينا أن نتوقف عن حرق الفحم والنفط لكي لا نسبب المزيد من التسخين الكوني.
26. Scientists are worried about climate change (so that – because) it is a threat to life on Earth. ( S V )	العلماء قلقون من التغير المناخي لأنه يهدد ( خطر ) على الحياة على الأرض.
27. I went to the post office ( in order to - so that) buy stamps. ( V )	ذهبت إلى مكتب البريد لكي أشتري الطوابع.
28. People write things in their diaries ( because – so that) they don't forget important things. ( S V )	يكتب الناس الأشياء في مفكراتهم لكي لا ينسوا الأشياء الهامة.
29. Omar's letter was so difficult to read ( because – so that ) he wrote it very quickly. ( S V )	كان من الصعب قراءة رسالة عمر لأنه كتبها بسرعة كبيرة.
30. We celebrate wet weather ( because – in order to ) we need rain. ( S V )	نحتفل بالطقس الرطب لأننا نحتاج المطر.

## أفعال مساعدة ( Modals ( must – can't – might )

must	لا يَدّ (مؤكد في الإثبات)	He <u>must be</u> at home.	لا يَدّ أنه في المنزل (مؤكد أنه في المنزل)
can't	لا يمكن (مؤكد في النفي)	He <u>can't be</u> at home.	لا يمكن أن يكون في المنزل (مؤكد أنه ليس في المنزل)
might = may	ربما / قد (احتمال)	He <u>might be</u> at home.	قد يكون في المنزل (احتمال أن يكون في المنزل)

## الحل يعتمد على معنى الجملة

1. It ( must – can't ) be the postman at the door. He always comes at this time.	لا يَدّ أنه ساعي البريد على الباب . دائماً يأتي في هذه الوقت .
2. Tareq wants to be a teacher when he graduates. He (must – can't) be interested in education.	يريد طارق أن يكون معلماً عندما يتخرج . لا يَدّ أنه مهتم بالتعليم .
3. I ( may – must ) be coming next month. If I do, I'll let you know.	ربما آتي الشهر القادم . إن أفعل ، سأخبرك بذلك . ( الجملة الشرطية تدل على الاحتمال )
4. She ( must – can't ) have got good grades in her exams. She has worked very hard.	لا يَدّ أنها حصلت على علامات جيدة في امتحانها عملت بجد كبير .
5. It (must – can't) be easy building bridges - they're complicated.	لا يمكن أن يكون بناء الجسور سهلاً - إنها معقدة .
6. Khaled has a very good English accent. He ( must – can't ) have lived with an English family.	خالد لديه لهجة انكليزية جيدة جداً . لا يَدّ أنه عاش مع أسرة انكليزية .
7. You ( must – can't ) be exhausted. You've been working very hard recently.	لا يَدّ أنك مرهق . فأنت تعمل بجد كبير مؤخراً .
8. Faisal's car lights were on all night. He ( must – can't ) have forgotten to switch the lights off.	أضواء سيارة فيصل كانت مضاءة طوال الليل . لا يَدّ أنه نسي أن يطفى الأضواء .
9. He's not usually this late. He (might – can't) have got stuck in heavy traffic.	عادة لا يتأخر لهذا الوقت . ربما علق في ازدحام مروري . ( هو متأخر اليوم ومن عادته أن لا يتأخر )
10. He ( must – can't ) have phoned me. I was at home and I would have heard the telephone.	لا يمكن أن يكون قد اتصل بي . كنت في المنزل وكنت لسمعت الهاتف . ( أي أنني لم أسمع صوت الهاتف )
11. Ahmad's looking at the engine of his car. His car ( must – can't ) have broken down.	أحمد ينظر إلى ( يتفحص ) محرك سيارته . لا يَدّ أن سيارته تعطلت .
12. It looks like your friend's car. It ( might – can't ) be his car.	تشبه سيارة صديقك . ربما تكون سيارته .
13. Ali has just drunk two litres of water. He ( must – can't ) have been very thirsty.	شرب علي لترين من الماء قبل قليل . لا يَدّ أنه كان عطشاناً جداً .

للتعبير عن الماضي نستخدم ( have + V3 ) بعد الفعل المساعد:

لا يَدّ أنه عطشان ( الآن ) He must be thirsty.

لا يَدّ أنه كان عطشان ( في الماضي ) He must have been thirsty.

14. He ( must – can't) earn a lot of money to be able to afford that car.	لا يَدَّ أنه يجني الكثير من المال ليكون قادراً على تحمل نفقات تلك السيارة .
15. It ( must- can't) be my brother. He usually rings at this time.	لا يَدَّ أنه أخي . عادة يتصل في هذه الوقت .
16. It ( must be - can't be ) my uncle's car because it doesn't sound the same.	لا يمكن أن تكون سيارة عمي لأنها لا تملك نفس الصوت.
17. Bats ( must be – can't be ) birds because they don't have feathers.	لا يمكن أن تكون الخفافيش طيور لأنها لا تملك ريش .
18. The ground is wet here. This ( must – can't ) have been a lake once.	الأرض رطبة هنا. لا يَدَّ أنها كانت بحيرة مرة .
19. The polar ice ( must – can't ) be melting because the world is getting warmer.	لا يَدَّ أن الجليد القطبي يذوب لأن العالم يصبح أكثر حرارة .
20. These people are very thin. They ( might - can't ) have eaten much food lately.	أولئك الناس نحيلون جداً. لا يمكن أن يكونوا قد أكلوا الكثير من الطعام مؤخراً .
21. Some parts of the desert ( must – might ) have been covered in plants and trees. I'm not sure.	ربما كانت بعض أجزاء الصحراء مغطاة بالنباتات والأشجار. لست متأكدًا .
22. I hear a dripping noise. Someone ( must – can't ) have left a tap on.	أسمع صوت قطرات. لا يَدَّ أن أحداً ما ترك صنوبر مفتوحاً.
23. The two children ( must - can't ) have been twins, as they looked very similar.	لا يَدَّ أن الطفلين كانا توأم، بسبب التشابه الكبير بينهما.
24. The sky is cloudy. It ( might – can't ) rain.	السماء غائمة . قد تمطر.
25. The roads ( might be - can't be ) busy tonight. There's an important football match in town.	الشوارع قد تكون مزدحمة الليلة. هناك مباراة كرة قدم هامة في البلدة.
26. This man has three villas. He ( must be - can't be ) rich.	هذا الرجل يملك ثلاث فيلات. لا يَدَّ أنه غني.
27. This man has three villas. He ( must be - can't be ) poor.	هذا الرجل يملك ثلاث فيلات. لا يمكن أن يكون فقير.
28. It ( must be - can't be ) an interesting place to live. I'm sure that it is an interesting place to live.	لا يَدَّ أنه مكان ممتع للعيش. أنا متأكد أنه مكان ممتع للعيش.
29. It ( must be - can't be ) an interesting place to live. I'm certain that it isn't an interesting place to live.	لا يمكن أن يكون مكان ممتع للعيش. أنا متأكد أنه ليس مكان ممتع للعيش.
30. I think they are probably building a school. They ( must - might ) be building a school.	أعتقد أنه من المحتمل أنهم يبنون مدرسة. ربما يبنون مدرسة.
31. I know it's true that the world is getting warmer. It ( must - can't ) be getting warmer.	أعلم أنه صحيح أن العالم يصبح أكثر حرارة. لا يَدَّ أنه يصبح أكثر حرارة.
32. He was certainly the most talented composer of his time. He ( must - can't ) have been the most talented composer.	من المؤكد أنه كان المؤلف الموسيقي الأكثر موهبة في زمانه. لا يَدَّ أنه كان المؤلف الموسيقي الأكثر موهبة.

7. Camouflage protects sand gazelles from predators. يحمي التمويه غزلان الرمال من المفترسين.

8. They use their speed and agility to evade the attention of predators. تستخدم سرعتها ورشاققتها لكي تتجنب انتباه المفترسين.

9. If predators are threatening sand gazelles, they can run away. إن يهدد المفترسون غزلان الرمال، تستطيع أن تهرب.

10. They hunt tree kangaroos for their meat and fur. يصطادون كنغر الشجر لأجل لحمه وفرائه.

11. The organisation has created special protected wildlife areas. أنشأت المؤسسة مناطق حياة برية محمية خاصة.

12. Human activities have destroyed their natural habitat. دمرت النشاطات البشرية موطنها الطبيعي.

13. They have taught the people who live there how to protect tree kangaroos. علموا الناس الذين يعيشون هناك كيف يحمون كنغر الشجر.

14. In recent decades, Syria has made a lot of efforts to save endangered species. في العقود الأخيرة ، بذلت سورية جهوداً كثيرة للحفاظ على الأنواع المعرضة للخطر.

15. They opened Al Ain's International Airport in 1994. افتتحوا مطار العين الدولي عام 1994.

16. A mixture of recycled waste water and desalinated water waters everything. مزيج من مياه الصرف الصحي المعاد معالجتها والمياه المقطرة يسقي كل شيء.

جمال المبنى للمجهول ( الفصل الثاني - الوحدة الرابعة ) M. Hamdan

1. Engineers had to make an artificial island before they could build Burj Al-Arab. كان على المهندسين أن يصنعوا جزيرة اصطناعية قبل أن يتمكنوا من بناء برج العرب.

2. Many workers died while they were constructing the canal. مات الكثير من العمال بينما كانوا يبنون القناة.

3. When they build tunnels in the future, they should pay more attention to safety. الجملة الأولى فيها فاعل ( Many workers ) وفعل ( died ) لكن لا يوجد مفعول به ، لذلك تبقى مكتملة ولا تتغير عندما يبنون الأنفاق في المستقبل، عليهم أن يعيروا انتباه أكبر للسلامة.



## The Passive المبنى للمجهول

M. Hamdan

## صيغ المبنى للمجهول

المبنى للمعلوم ( active )	المبنى للمجهول ( passive )	الزمن
V1	is / are + V3	الحاضر البسيط
V2	was / were + V3	الماضي البسيط
have / has + V3	have / has + been + V3	الحاضر التام
is / are + Ving	is / are + being + V3	الحاضر المستمر
had + V3	had + been + V3	الماضي التام
was / were + Ving	was / were + being + V3	الماضي المستمر
فعل مصدر ( can , could , — ) +	( can , could , — ) + be + V3	الأفعال المساعدة
have to / has to + فعل مصدر	have to / has to + be + V3	
had to + فعل مصدر	had to + be + V3	

التحويل من المبنى للمعلوم ( the active ) إلى المبنى للمجهول ( the passive )

Farmers produce many salad crops in the area .

سيتم تطبيق الخطوات على الجملة:

Many salad crops .....

Many salad crops are produced .....

Many salad crops are produced by farmers .....

Many salad crops are produced by farmers in the area.

1. نحدد الفاعل والفعل والمفعول به

2. نضع المفعول به في البداية فيصبح فاعل

3. نضع الفعل في صيغة المبنى للمجهول . ( حسب الجدول )

4. نضع ( by ) والفاعل الحقيقي

5. نكمل الجملة

إذا كان الفاعل الحقيقي اسم عام مثل كلمة ( people ) أو ضمير ( they , this ..... ) فليس هناك داع لذكره.

1. In some countries, law protects the nests of rare birds.

في بعض البلدان، يحمي القانون أعشاش الطيور النادرة.

thousands of people / the capital of England (of) تربط بين اسمين ويعتبر الاسمين عبارة واحدة لا تنفصل :

( in ) حرف جر يدل على المكان ، بالتالي ( in some countries ) تبقى مكانها ولا تتغير

2. Throughout history people have hunted elephants for their tusks.

عبر التاريخ اصطاد الناس الفيلة لأجل أنيابها.

( throughout - for ) حروف جر تدل على ظروف ، بالتالي ( throughout history - for their tusks ) تبقى مكانها ولا تتغير

3. People have turned their natural habitats into farmland.

بدّل الناس مواطنها الطبيعية إلى أرض زراعية .

4. Elephants have changed the natural environment.

غيّرت الفيلة البيئة الطبيعية .

( has ) مع الاسم المفرد - ( have ) مع الجمع

5. Elephants make paths through the areas where they live.

تشق الفيلة الطرق عبر المناطق التي تعيش فيها.

6. They have prevented elephants from migrating to find food and water.

منعوا الفيلة من الهجرة لإيجاد الطعام والماء.

## القواعد

المدرس: مؤيد حمدان 0988660384

4. When they were planning the Laerdal Tunnel, they were interested in safety.	عندما كانوا يخططون لنفق لاردال، كانوا مهتمين بالسلامة.
5. They decided that they would divide the tunnel into four sections.	قرروا أن يقسموا النفق إلى أربعة أقسام.
6. They could construct large halls between the sections.	استطاعوا بناء أروقة كبيرة بين الأقسام.
7. They can make motorists' journeys more interesting.	يمكنهم جعل رحلات السائقين أكثر متعة.
8. They made the halls wider than the rest of the tunnel.	إذا كانت الصفة بعد الاسم فهي لا تعتبر جزء من المفعول به - ( more interesting ) تنمة الجملة وليست جزء من المفعول به. جعلوا الأروقة أوسع من بقية النفق.
9. The halls were wide and technicians fitted them with special lights.	( wider ) صفة بعد الاسم ، فهي تعتبر جزء من تنمة الجملة كانت الأروقة واسعة وجعلها الفنيون بأضواء خاصة.
10. If they could ventilate the tunnel better, drivers would stay awake.	الضمير ( them ) هو ضمير مفعول به / ينقل إلى فاعل فيصبح ( they ) إذا استطاعوا تهوية النفق بشكل أفضل، سيبقى السائقون يقظين
11. Ventilating the tunnel will cause fewer accidents.	( better ) ظرف وليس جزء من المفعول به - ( awake ) صفة وليست مفعول به تهوية النفق سوف تسبب حوادث أقل.
12. They had to build a third tunnel as an escape tunnel in case of fire.	كان عليهم أن يبنوا نفق ثالث كنفق نجاة في حالة الحريق.
13. Road tunnels make car journeys shorter and faster.	تجعل أنفاق الطرق رحلات السيارات أقصر وأسرع.
14. They completed the original Mont Blanc Tunnel in 1965.	أنهوا نفق مونت بلانك الأصلي عام 1965.
15. It was two days before the fire fighters put out the fire.	مضى يومان قبل أن يخمد رجال الإطفاء الحريق.

**M. Hamdan**

## الوحدة الثالثة

الكلام المنقول ( Reported Speech )

نقوم بالتحويلات التالية

V1 → V2	V2 → had + V3	I → he / she	me → him / her
my → his / her	we → they	our → their	us → them

I like fish. He said he liked fish. - I played tennis. Hiba said she had played tennis.

I have seen him. He said he had seen him. : عند وجود فعلين في الجملة ( مساعد وعادي ) نجري التغيير على الفعل المساعد فقط :

yesterday.....the previous day / tomorrow .... the following day / here..... there : نقوم بتحويل الظروف :

last ..... the previous / next ..... the following : last week – next month : شرط أن يأتي بعدها اسم يدل على الزمان :

ملاحظات : يجوز ذكر أو حذف كلمة ( that ) في الكلام المنقول. - بعد ( to ) الفعل مصدر ( لا يتغير في الكلام المنقول )

1. My parents spend their lives together.
2. My parents spent their lives together.
3. They had a good social life.
4. They kept in touch with their family.
5. They were involved in farming.
6. I have never done paid work.

He said -----  
 Their son told me -----  
 He said -----  
 He said -----  
 He added -----  
 Mrs. Chin said -----

Mr. = السيد / Mrs. = السيدة

7. We don't argue about anything.
8. We're taking our children on holiday.
9. I left my village because I wanted to work.
10. It was easy to find work.
11. I'm working for a large travel agency.
12. I start work at seven, and finish at five
13. I'm going out with my parents.
14. I'll visit my cousins in the next town.

They said -----  
 They said -----  
 Mr. Mahmoud said -----  
 He said -----  
 He said -----  
 He said -----  
 Ruba said -----  
 Ruba replied -----

( next ) لا تتغير لأنه جاء بعدها كلمة ( town ) التي تعني ( بلدة )

15. I got back very late last night.
16. Our plane was delayed
17. I have to be there tomorrow.
18. I brought my briefcase yesterday.
19. I slept for ten hours last night.
20. My name is Sami and I live here.
21. I'm getting married next month.
22. I'm a lecturer and I teach economics.
23. I haven't seen my briefcase.
24. I'm enjoying my new job.

Fadia replied -----  
 She said -----  
 Bashar said -----  
 Hani said -----  
 He said -----  
 He said -----  
 He said -----  
 He said -----  
 Hani said -----  
 Hiba said -----

نقل سؤال : نكتب أولاً كلمة السؤال ( Wh - word ) وإذا لم توجد نكتب ( if ) أو ( whether ) ثم الفاعل ثم الفعل ونكمل الجملة

تلتزم بنفس قواعد التحويل

Where are you going? ( He asked me ) where I was going.

Can you swim well ? ( He asked me ) if / whether I could swim well .

عند وجود الفعل المساعد ( do ) في السؤال نحذف ( do ) ونحول الفعل إلى التصريف الثاني.

عند وجود الفعل المساعد ( did ) نحذف ( did ) ونحول الفعل إلى ( had + V3 )

Where do you live? ( He asked me ) where I lived.

you → I / he / she / we / they      your → my / his / her / our / their

ولتسهيل الاختيار ننظر إلى المفعول به بين الأقواس : ( I asked him ) - him      تدلنا أن التحويل سيكون محصوراً في ( he - his )

- |   |                         |
|---|-------------------------|
| 1. What is the secret of their healthy life?            | I asked their son       |
| 2. Do you remember your wedding day?                    | I asked him             |
| 3. Have you enjoyed your long life?                     | I asked him             |
| 4. How long have you been married?                      | I asked my grandparents |
| 5. Do you enjoy your time together?                     | I asked them            |
| 6. When did you first meet?                             | She asked them          |
| 7. Why did you leave your village and move to the city? | I asked Mr. Mahmoud     |
| 8. Was it easy to find work?                            | I asked                 |
| 9. What are you doing tomorrow?                         | I asked him             |
| 10. When do you start and finish work?                  | I asked him             |
| 11. Where are you going?                                | Deema asked Ruba        |
| 12. Can you take me to the airport?                     | Bashaar asked Rakan     |
| 13. What time do you have to be there?                  | Bashaar asked Rakan     |
| 14. Did you enjoy your holiday?                         | Laila asked Fadia       |
| 15. Have you seen my briefcase?                         | Hani asked Amer         |
| 16. Have you got the time?                              | She asked me            |
| 17. Can I go out with my friends?                       | Hani asked his mother   |
| 18. What's your name?                                   | I asked him             |
| 19. Are you married?                                    | I asked him             |
| 20. What subject do you teach?                          | I asked him             |
| 21. What is your job?                                   | I asked him             |
| 22. Do you work in a college?                           | I asked him             |

المقارنة والتناقض **Comparing and Contrast**

whereas	on the other hand	but	although	even though	while	in comparison with	instead of
بينما	من الناحية الأخرى	لكن	على الرغم من	على الرغم من	بينما	بالمقارنة مع	بدلاً من

the city : مثال	( N )	اسم	instead of / in comparison with	- بعد
the city is : مثال	( S V )	فاعل وفعل	باقي الكلمات في الجدول	- بعد

**M. Hamdan**

يجب أن تسبق ( on the other hand ) بنقطة

1. 150 years ago, a typical village had 500 inhabitants, (whereas – instead of) now some villages have 100 inhabitants. ( S V )	قبل ١٥٠ عام ، كان في القرية النموذجية ٥٠٠ ساكن، بينما الآن بعض القرى تملك ١٠٠ ساكن.
2. ( Instead of – Whereas ) buildings, all I can see from my window are fields and trees. ( N )	بدلاً من الأبنية ، كل ما أستطيع رؤيته من نافذتي الحقول والأشجار .
3. I prefer living in the country, ( in comparison with - but ) my brother prefers the city. ( S V )	أفضل العيش في الريف ، لكن أخي يفضل المدينة .
4. The country is quiet, (whereas – in comparison with) the city is noisy. ( S V )	الريف هادئ ، بينما المدينة صاخبة.
5. ( Whereas – Instead of ) flying, let's go by car. ( N )	بدلاً من الطيران، لنذهب بالسيارة.
عند إضافة ( ing ) إلى الفعل يصبح بمعنى الاسم الطيران flying : التسوق shopping :	
6. City people have to drive slowly, ( although - whereas ) country people can drive fast. ( S V )	يجب على سكان المدينة القيادة ببطء ، بينما سكان الريف يمكنهم القيادة بسرعة .
7. City people often live in apartments, (but although) country people usually live in houses. ( S V )	غالباً يعيش سكان المدينة في شقق، لكن يعيش سكان الريف عادة في منازل.
8. ( Although – Instead of ) shopping in supermarkets, like city people , country people often shop in small shops. ( N )	بدلاً من التسوق في متاجر كبيرة، مثل سكان المدينة، سكان الريف غالباً ما يتسوقون في متاجر صغيرة.
9. City people often buy vegetables from shops, ( whereas – although ) country people often grow their own vegetables. ( S V )	سكان المدينة غالباً ما يشترون الخضار من المتاجر، بينما سكان الريف غالباً ما يزرعون خضارهم.
10. (Whereas – In comparison with) some older people enjoy a quiet life in the country, many young people prefer the excitement of city life. ( S V )	بينما يستمتع بعض كبار السن بحياة هادئة في الريف ، يفضل الكثير من الشباب الإثارة في حياة المدينة .
11. Country people often have relaxing lives, ( whereas – in comparison with ) city people often have stressful lives. ( S V )	سكان الريف غالباً لديهم حياة مريحة، بينما سكان المدينة غالباً لديهم حياة مجهدّة .
12. ( In comparison with – Whereas ) my life on the farm, my new life was exciting. ( N )	بالمقارنة مع حياتي في المزرعة، كانت حياتي الجديدة مثيرة.
13. Supermarket fruit may be cheap ( instead of – but ) it isn't as tasty as fruit from a market. ( S V )	ربما تكون الفواكه من السوبر ماركت رخيصة، لكنها ليست لذیذة مثل الفواكه من السوق .
14. Travelling by car is cheap, ( Whereas – On the other hand), flying is quicker. ( S V )	السفر بالسيارة رخيص. من الناحية الأخرى، الطيران أسرع. (سبقت بنقطة)
15. It's expensive to live in the city ( instead of – in comparison with) the country. ( N )	من المكلف العيش في المدينة بالمقارنة مع الريف .

16. Supermarkets sell goods cheaply, (but – instead of) small shops often charge high prices. (SV)	المتاجر الكبيرة تبيع البضائع بشكل رخيص، لكن المتاجر الصغيرة غالباً تطلب أسعار عالية.
17. (In comparison with – Whereas ) supermarkets, small shops offer customers a very personal service. (N)	بالمقارنة مع المتاجر الكبيرة ، تقدم المتاجر الصغيرة للزبائن خدمة شخصية جداً.
18. (In comparison with – whereas) Seoul, Paris is quite a small city.(N)	بالمقارنة مع سول ، باريس مدينة صغيرة نوعاً ما .
19. (Whereas – In comparison with ) Seoul has a population of over 10 million people, Paris only has 2 million. (SV)	بينما عدد سكان سول يزيد عن ١٠ مليون ، باريس فيها ٢ مليون فقط.
20. I've decided to learn Chinese ( instead of – in comparison with ) French at university. (N)	قررت أن أدرس اللغة الصينية بدلاً من الفرنسية في الجامعة.
21. Chinese grammar is not too difficult ( but – instead of ) the pronunciation will be hard for me. (SV)	قواعد اللغة الصينية ليست صعبة جداً لكن اللفظ سيكون صعباً بالنسبة لي.
22. Damascus is the largest city in Syria, ( although – but ) Brasilia is small. (SV)	دمشق أكبر مدينة في سورية ، لكن برازيليا صغيرة.
23. (Although - In comparison with) Damascus is a very old city, there are modern areas. (SV)	على الرغم أن دمشق مدينة قديمة جداً هناك مناطق حديثة.
24. Brasilia was designed by an architect in the 20th century, (while instead of) Damascus developed naturally over thousands of years. (SV)	صُممت برازيليا من قبل مهندس معماري في القرن العشرين، بينما تطورت دمشق بشكل طبيعي على مدار آلاف السنين.
25. Brasilia is not the major cultural and economic centre of Brazil, (whereas – in comparison with) Damascus is the cultural and economic hub of Syria. (SV)	برازيليا ليست المركز الاقتصادي والثقافي الرئيسي للبرازيل، بينما دمشق هي المركز الثقافي والاقتصادي في سورية.
26. Landline phones are large and heavy, (although – whereas ) mobile phones are small and light. (SV)	الهواتف الأرضية كبيرة وثقيلة، بينما الهواتف النقالة صغيرة وخفيفة.
27. You can only talk to people on landline phones ( but – in comparison with) you can also send text messages with mobile phones. (SV)	تستطيع فقط التحدث مع الناس على الهواتف الأرضية لكن تستطيع أيضاً إرسال رسائل نصية على الهواتف النقالة.
28. Landline phones are fixed, (whereas – although ) you can carry mobile phones around. (SV)	الهواتف الأرضية ثابتة ، بينما تستطيع أن تحمل الهواتف النقالة.

## M. Hamdan

### السببية Have / ( causative have)

Hadi doesn't clean his car.

خطوات الحل:

1. نضع الفاعل Hadi .....
2. نضع الفعل ( have ) حيث يكون له نفس زمن الجملة ويكون عكسها في الإثبات والتنفي أي نجري التغييرات التالية:

don't ..... have	doesn't .....has	didn't ( couldn't ) .....had
V2 ..... didn't have	is + Ving ..... isn't + having	isn't going to ..... is going to have

3. نضع المفعول به Hadi has his car-----

4. نضع الفعل في الصريف الثالث Hadi has his car cleaned.

نحذف الكلمات ( own – myself – himself – herself – ourselves – themselves )

1. I didn't repair the car myself. ....
2. My mother dyed her own dress blue. ( dye = يصبغ ) ....
3. He isn't going to take his own photo. ....
4. My brother cut his own hair. ....

تصريف الفعل: cut cut cut في المثال السابق تصريف ثاني لأنه لو كان تصريف أول يجب إضافة ( s ) إلى الفعل كون الفاعل اسم مفرد

5. My father doesn't clean his car himself. ....
6. We didn't cut down the trees in our garden ourselves. ....
7. I couldn't repair my computer myself. ....
8. People don't service their cars themselves. ....
9. She couldn't mend her glasses. ....
10. Fares did not take his tooth out himself. ....
11. He is making the oud himself. ....
12. Brides rarely make their own wedding dresses. ....

( rarely ) التي تعني نادراً لها معنى النفي. (نادراً ما تصنع العرائس أثواب زفافهن بأنفسهن. )

### Adding information

#### إضافة معلومات

M. Hamdan

١- الأسماء الموصولة ( Relative pronouns )

نستخدم ( who ) مع الأشخاص ، ( which ) مع الأشياء ، ( where ) مع المكان

1. A newspaper began printing stories ( who - which ) accused Amar of spending much money.	بدأت جريدة بطباعة قصص والتي تتهم عمار بإنفاق الكثير من النقود.
2. He received coaching from Kasparov, ( who - which ) is one of the greatest chess players and geniuses of all time.	تلقى تدريباً من كاسباروف، والذي هو أحد أعظم لاعبي وعباقرة الشطرنج في كل الأزمان.
3. He could carry 62 books, ( which - who ) weighed 98.4 kg.	استطاع حمل ٦٢ كتاباً ، والتي تزن 94.4 كيلوغرام.
4. He is a university student ( who - which ) is studying law.	هو طالب جامعي والذي يدرس القانون.
5. He is a student in Damascus, ( who - where ) he is doing research.	هو طالب في دمشق، حيث يقوم ببحث.

### ٢- ( ing - clauses )

إذا كان هناك فعل لم يسبق بفاعل مباشرة ولم يكن هناك أداة ربط نضيف ( ing ) إلى الفعل - توضع عادة فاصلة قبل الفعل

He joined the men's team, ( scoring ) three goals in his first match.

انضم إلى فريق الرجال، مسجلاً ثلاثة أهداف في مباراته الأولى. ( score ) فعل لم يسبق بفاعل مباشرة ولا يوجد أداة ربط

لإضافة ( ing ) إلى الفعل يجب الالتزام بالقواعد التالية:

- يجب أن يكون الفعل في التصريف الأول: doing - إذا كان الفعل ينتهي ب ( e ) تُحذف
- إذا كان هناك حرف صوتي واحد بين حرفين غير صوتيين نضاعف الحرف الأخير : run ( running )

1. He was ranked number one, ( became - becoming ) the youngest player to be awarded this title.
2. In his first marathon Hani did very well, ( finish - finishing ) in 20<sup>th</sup> place.
3. It took him three hours to complete the race, ( breaking - broking ) his own previous record.
4. Before the race, he had trained hard, ( runing - running ) for five hours a day.
5. An American holds the world record for sending a text message, ( typeing - typing ) a text of 160 letters.
6. Fortunately he was second in the race, ( coming - coming ) in a fifth of a second behind the winner.
7. I sat down at my desk, ( feel - feeling ) very hungry.
8. He managed to get plenty of rest, ( slepiting - sleeping ) for eight hours every night.

## تدريبات إضافية على تمارين إعادة الكتابة

التدريبات على الحالات الأربعة الرئيسية

I wish

I'm not old enough to go to university.	I wish	I was old enough to go to university.
The school is far from my house.	I wish	the school wasn't far from my house.
You spend too much money.	I wish	you didn't ( wouldn't ) spend so much money.
I can't remember where I left the newspaper.	I wish	I could remember where I left the newspaper.
It's too cold to go out today.	I wish	it wasn't so cold to go out today.
She has travelled abroad.	I wish	she hadn't travelled abroad.
She has a small house.	I wish	she didn't have a small house.
I'm really tired this morning.	I wish	I wasn't so tired this morning.
They make too much noise.	I wish	they didn't ( wouldn't ) make so much noise.
I'm not good at maths.	I wish	I was good at maths.

Passive

Farmers produce many salad crops in the area around the city.	Many salad crops are produced by farmers in the area around the city.
People can watch wild animals in the zoo.	Wild animals can be watched in the zoo.
They have hunted tree kangaroos for their meat and fur.	Tree kangaroos have been hunted for their meat and fur.
Loggers are clearing the rainforest to sell the wood.	The rainforest is being cleared by loggers to sell .....
They are hunting tree kangaroos for their meat and fur.	Tree kangaroos are being hunted for their meat and fur.
Human activities are destroying their habitat.	Their habitat is being destroyed by human activities.
Until the 1960s, people hunted pandas for their skins.	Until the 1960s, pandas were hunted for their skins.
Modern criminals are using computers to cheat people.	Computers are being used by modern criminals to .....
They designed the tunnel to carry 450,000 vehicles.	The tunnel was designed to carry 450,000 vehicles.
When the rescue team arrived, the earthquake had destroyed the city.	When the rescue team arrived, the city had been destroyed by the earthquake.
Over a million vehicles were using the tunnel.	The tunnel was being used by over a million vehicles.
Skilled engineers built the bridge in 1990.	The bridge was built by skilled engineers in 1990.
They could not finish the canal because many construction workers died of disease.	The canal could not be finished because many construction workers died of disease.
Fast motorways link Al Ain to Abu Dhabi City.	Al Ain is linked by fast motorways to Abu Dhabi City.
Many thousands of people visit Damascus to see its historical monuments.	Damascus is visited by many thousands of people to see its historical monuments.
Many peoples occupied Damascus before becoming the Syrian capital.	Damascus was occupied by many peoples before becoming the Syrian capital.



They had to reclaim land from the sea.	Land had to be reclaimed from the sea.
They can transport goods hundreds of kilometres.	Goods can be transported hundreds of kilometres.
A local builder built their house.	Their house was built by a local builder.
Farmers use most of the new land to grow soya beans.	Most of the new land is used by farmers to grow .....
Other animals have used these paths.	These paths have been used by other animals.
They could not save many of the historical sites.	Many of the historical sites could not be saved.
You should take photos with the sun behind you.	Photos should be taken with the sun behind you.

**Report**

I'm not sure.	He said	he was not sure.
I work in a university.	He said	he worked in a university.
I was offered two jobs in two days.	He said	he had been offered two jobs in two days.
Our relatives are coming to visit us.	Hiba said	their relatives were coming to visit them.
I lived in the country before that.	He said	he had lived in the country before that.
I bought a new shirt yesterday.	He said	he had bought a new shirt the previous day.
When did you get back?	Laila asked Fadia	when she had got back.
Where do you live?	I asked him	where he lived.
Did you enjoy living there?	I asked him	if he had enjoyed living there.
Are you enjoying married life?	She asked them	if they were enjoying married life.
Have you made your decision?	I asked her	if she had made her decision.
Do you watch cartoons.	I asked him	if he watched cartoons.
How far have you travelled ?	I asked him	how far he had travelled.
When did you have it?	Amer asked Hani	when he had had it.
Why are you sad?	She asked me	why I was sad.
What is your favourite sport?	I asked her	what her favourite sport was.
Where did you live before that?	I asked them	where they had lived before that.

**Causative have / Verb**

She didn't make the dress herself.	She had the dress made.
My neighbour painted his own house.	My neighbour didn't have his house painted.
We didn't build our own house.	We had our house built.
They don't wash their own clothes.	They have their clothes washed.
He isn't going to test his own eyes.	He is going to have his eyes tested.
They mended their windows themselves.	They didn't have their windows mended.

## القواعد

المدرس: مؤيد حمدان 0988660384

## قواعد أساسية

My school opened in 1975.Family is very important.My uncle is coming to visit us. (He) works in a hotel.

He went to the shop and (he) bought some fruit.

- ❖ الجملة في اللغة الانكليزية تتألف من فاعل وفعل ( S + V ) :
- ❖ عند عدم وجود فعل في الجملة نضع فعل كون حسب الفاعل والزمن:

The weather was very bad yesterday.

- ❖ إذا كان هناك فعل بدون فاعل ، نضع فاعل على شكل ضمير حسب الجملة

- ❖ يمكن أحياناً حذف الفاعل في حالة العطف:

❖ ضمائر الفاعل : تأتي دائماً قبل الفعل وتعمل فاعل لهذا الفعل

I	you	he	she	it	We	they
أنا	أنت	هو	هي	هو / هي ( لغير العاقل )	نحن	هم

( نحن ) عشنا في شقة جميلة.

We lived in a lovely apartment.❖ ضمائر المفعول به : تأتي دائماً بعد الفعل أو بعد حرف الجر

me	you	him	her	it	us	them
----	-----	-----	-----	----	----	------

I thought about my friend, Tareq. I hadn't seen him for weeks.

فكرت بصديقي طارق. لم أراه لأسابيع.

❖ صفات الملكية : تأتي دائماً قبل الاسم ( يمكن أن تأتي قبل الفعل وبعده - المهم هو وجود اسم بعدها )

my	your	his	her	its	Our	their
----	------	-----	-----	-----	-----	-------

In 1975, my family left England.

عام ١٩٧٥ ، غادرت أسرتي انكلترا.

❖ مع الجماد والحيوان نستخدم ( it - its ) في حالة المفرد وفي الجمع نستخدم ( they - them - their )

Some plants store water in their stems.

تخزن بعض النباتات الماء في سيقانها.

It is cold and rainy.

❖ للتعبير عن الطقس يمكن استخدام ( it )

أدوات التعريف والتكبير : كل اسم مفرد يحتاج إلى أداة ( a , an , the )

❖ نستخدم ( a - an ) مع الاسم المفرد الغير محدد - ( an ) إذا بدأ الاسم بحرف صوتي ( a , e , i , o , u ) - ( ليس لها ترجمة ) :

I'd like to live in a small peaceful village.

أود أن أعيش في قرية صغيرة هادئة . ( قرية اسم غير محدد )

❖ نستخدم ( a , an ) مع المهين:

She has worked as a primary school teacher.

عملت معلّمة في مدرسة ابتدائية

❖ نستخدم ( the ) مع الاسم المحدد ( نستخدم مع كافة الأسماء المفردة والجمع ) :

Zoos exist all over the world.

توجد حدائق الحيوانات في كل أنحاء العالم ( العالم اسم محدد لأنه يوجد عالم واحد )

The ice at the north and south poles is melting.

ينصهر الجليد في القطبين الشمالي والجنوبي.

❖ إذا كان الاسم جمع أو اسم غير معنود وكنا نتحدث عن حقائق لا نستخدم أية أداة

Whales are sea creatures and can not live in fresh water.

الحيتان مخلوقات بحرية ولا تستطيع العيش في الماء العذب

❖ الصفات : الصفة تأتي دائماً قبل الاسم ( عكس اللغة العربية ) - والصفة لا تُجمع.Brasilia is a very modern city.

برازيليا مدينة حديثة جداً

تأتي بعد الصفة عادة

تصاغ بإضافة ( er ) إلى الصفة

than

❖ المقارنة ( comparative ) : إذا كانت الصفة طويلة نضع ( more / less ) قبل الصفةThe halls are wider and higher than the main tunnel.

الأروقة أوسع وأعلى من النفق الرئيسي.

Computer crimes are more difficult to solve than traditional crimes.

حل جرائم الحاسوب ( الجرائم الالكترونية ) أكثر صعوبة من حل الجرائم التقليدية.

❖ **التفضيل (superlative):** يُصاغ بوضع ( the ) قبل الصفة وإضافة ( est ) إلى الصفة - إذا كانت الصفة طويلة نضع ( the most )

Damascus is the biggest city in Syria.

دمشق هي المدينة الأكبر في سورية .

It was one of the most destructive earthquakes of the 20<sup>th</sup> century.

كان أحد الزلازل الأكثر تدميراً في القرن العشرين

❖ **الأسماء الموصولة:** ( who - which ) أسماء موصولة تصف اسم قبلها وترجمتها حسب الاسم ( الذي - التي - الذين - )

تستخدم لربط جملتين تتحدثان عن اسم مشترك بينها وتصبح الجملتين جملة واحدة

Some plants which grow in dry climates store water.

بعض النباتات التي تنمو في مناخ جاف تخزن الماء.

( بعض النباتات تخزن الماء - بعض النباتات تنمو في مناخ جاف )

My uncle, who lives in the countryside, visited us.

عمتي ، الذي يعيش في الريف ، زارنا .

( عمتي زارنا - عمي يعيش في الريف )

Some buildings have been damaged by the floods which hit the city.

دُمرت بعض الأبنية من قبل الفيضانات التي تضرب المدينة . ( دُمرت بعض الأبنية من قبل الفيضانات - الفيضانات تضرب المدينة )

❖ ( where ) تستخدم للربط بين جملتين وتعبّر عن المكان وتقدر بحرف الجر:

Desertification usually occurs in dry areas where there is no rain.

عادة يحدث التصحر في المناطق الجافة حيث لا يوجد مطر ( في المناطق الجافة )

❖ **المبني للمجهول:** عندما يكون الفاعل قد وقع عليه الفعل ولم يرقم بالفعل، نستخدم إحدى صيغ المبني للمجهول حسب الجملة ( ص ٨٢ )

Al Ain's International Airport was opened in 1994.

افتتح مطار العين الدولي عام ١٩٩٤ .

Recently large areas of the rainforest have been destroyed.

مؤخراً مساحات كبيرة من الغابة المطرية دُمرت .

Paper can be made from all kinds of materials.

يمكن أن يُصنع الورق من كل أنواع المواد .

**أدوات الربط:** إذا كان لدينا جملتين ضمن جملة واحدة يجب ربطهما بأداة ربط ( أداة الربط المناسبة تعتمد على المعنى ) :

and	or	but	so	while	as	when	after	before	that	as soon as
و	أو	لكن	لذلك	بينما	بينما	عندما	بعد	قبل	أن	حالما
whereas	by the time	although	even though	because	so that	until	with the result that			
بينما	في الوقت الذي	على الرغم من		لأن	لذلك / لكي	حتى	والنتيجة هي أن			

❖ ( whereas ) : تستخدم للمقارنة بين أشخاص أو أشياء مختلفة : I like the city, whereas my brother likes the country.

The country is quiet , while the city is noisy.

❖ ( while ) تستخدم للتناقض وتدل على الزمان :

While he was drinking coffee, he broke the cup.

❖ ( although / even though ) تدل على تناقض بينما ( because ) تعطي سبب

Although he was tired, he went swimming.

Because he was tired, he went to bed.

He told me that he was not sure.

❖ ( that ) تستخدم للربط بين جملتين ويمكن حذفها :

Damascus is located in the south-west of Syria.

❖ located : هذه الكلمة تعني ( يقع ) ويجب أن تُسبق بفعل كونه :

❖ There is / There are : تعني ( يوجد ) أو ( هناك ) والماضي منها ( there was - there were ) وتعني ( كان يوجد ) في وسط هذه الصورة ، يوجد ( هناك ) شجرة .

In the middle of this photograph, there is a tree.

❖ There : تعني ( هناك ) وهي تحل محل ظرف مكان ذكر مسبقاً : After the storm there were a lot of frightened children.

بعد العاصفة كان هناك ( كان يوجد ) الكثير من الأطفال الخائفين .

People adapted to life in England and decided to stay there.

تأقلم الناس على الحياة في انكلترا وقرروا البقاء هناك

## Prepositions

M. Hamdan

## حروف الجر

on Saturday

❖ مع الأيام ( on )

❖ مع الأشهر والفصول والسنوات ( in ) : in April - in the summer - in 1935 - in recent years

❖ مع القرون نستخدم ( in ) : in the 19<sup>th</sup> century - in the 20<sup>th</sup> century

❖ مع الساعة ( at ) : at three o'clock

❖ from ..... to تعني : من ..... إلى :

❖ نستخدم ( since ) عندما نذكر بداية حصول الفعل - نستخدم ( for ) عند ذكر مدة الفعل ( تعني since منذ - for منذ أو لمدة )

❖ since 1960 - since I was 13 - since 8 o'clock - since breakfast - for two years - for days

❖ نستخدم ( than ) مع التفضيل :

❖ يمكن التعبير عن التفضيل باستخدام:

more than أكثر من less than أقل من prefer to يفضل على

❖ عندما تعني ( court ) محكمة نستخدم ( in ) وعندما تعني ( ملعب ) نستخدم ( on )

❖ نستخدم ( from ) للتعبير عن المسافة

The village is five kilometers from the sea.

❖ مع وسائل النقل نستخدم ( by ) :

by car - by taxi

❖ في المبني للمجهول عند ذكر من قام بالفعل ، فإنه يكتب بعد ( by ) :

Trees are cut down by farmers.

❖ نستخدم ( of ) للإضافة ( تربط بين اسمين ويصبح الاسم عبارة واحدة )

millions of people	parts of the world	times of war	the health of people	thousands of tourists
ملايين الناس	أجزاء العالم	أوقات الحرب	صحة الناس	آلاف السياح
danger of extinction	the heat of the sun	a period of time	the nests of birds	the climate of Mars
خطر الانقراض	حرارة الشمس	فترة من الزمن	أعشاش الطيور	مناخ المريخ

❖ لإعطاء مثال هناك ثلاثة طرق:

for example	على سبيل المثال	like	مثل - ك	such as	مثل - ك
-------------	-----------------	------	---------	---------	---------

❖ يمكن استخدام التركيب التالي : فعل مصدر + to + صفة + It is

It is difficult to	من الصعب أن	It is illegal to	من غير القانوني أن	It is impossible to	من المستحيل أن
It is wrong to	من الخطأ أن	It is important to	من المهم أن	It is unnatural to	من غير الطبيعي أن

حروف الجر التالية يتم حفظها مع الكلمات التي تأتي معها :

related to / linked to	مرتبط بـ / متعلق بـ	break into	يخترق
pay for	يدفع لأجل	at the beginning / start of	في بداية
at the end of	في نهاية	in the end	في النهاية
adapt to	يتكيف / يتأقلم مع	lead to	يؤدي إلى
demand for	طلب على	at the forefront of	في طليعة / في مقدمة

She arrived in England seven years ago.

❖ Ago : تعني ( قبل ) - دليل على الماضي البسيط وتوضع بعد التعبير الزمني:

❖ Later : تعني ( بعد ) وتأتي دائماً بعد التعبير الزمني :

In 1975 my family left England on an aeroplane. Five hours later we arrived in Damascus.  
عام ١٩٧٥ غادرت أسرتي انكلترا على متن طائرة. بعد خمس ساعات، وصلنا دمشق.

They have taught the people how to protect tree kangaroos and other rare animals. : تعني ( آخر ) :  
علموا الناس كيف يحمون كنفج الشجر والحيوانات النادرة الأخرى

### هناك أربع مجموعات من الأفعال المساعدة

١. أفعال الكون ( Verbs to be ) : is - am - are - was - were

٢. can - could - shall - should - will - would - may - might - must - ought to

٣. ( have , has , had ) : تكون فعل مساعد إذا جاء بعدها فعل في التصريف الثالث : have gone - had seen

٤. ( do , does , did ) : تستخدم في السؤال والنفي

M. Hamdan

١- ينتهي بـ ( ing ) People are cutting down trees.

❖ الفعل بعد أفعال الكون :

The city was evacuated.

٢- تصريف ثالث ( في حالة المبني للمجهول ) : أخلبت المدينة

❖ فعل الكون له ثمانية أشكال : الحاضر البسيط ( is - am - are ) - الماضي البسيط ( was - were )

المصدر ( be ) - التصريف الثالث ( been ) - الفعل مع ( ing ) ( being )

❖ بعد الأفعال المساعدة ( can - could - shall - should - will - would - may - might - must - ought to )

The sky was clear and we could see millions of stars. : يجب أن يأتي فعل ويكون في حالة المصدر

❖ الفعل بعد ( have - has - had ) يكون في التصريف الثالث  
- إذا لم يكن هناك ( V3 ) بعد ( have ) يكون فعل عادي له معنى

Bats don't have feathers.

الخفاش لا يملك ريش.

He has a cold drink.

هو يتناول مشروب بارد.

❖ ( Have to - Has to ) تعني ( يجب ) والماضي منها ( had to ) كان يجب / الفعل بعدها يكون في حالة المصدر

In zoos, animals have to live in small cages.

في حدائق الحيوانات ، يجب أن تعيش الحيوانات في أقفاص صغيرة .

❖ النفي : لصياغة النفي نقوم بنفي الفعل المساعد وفي حال عدم وجوده نستخدم ( do - does - did )

دائماً الفعل بعد  
مصدر ( do - does - did )

التصريف الأول من الفعل نفيه باستخدام ( don't - doesn't ) إذا لم يوجد فعل مساعد

التصريف الثاني من الفعل نفيه باستخدام ( didn't ) إذا لم يوجد فعل مساعد

A place where it doesn't rain for a long time has a dry climate.

المكان الذي لا تمطر فيه لوقت طويل له مناخ جاف

When she arrived, she didn't imagine she would settle here.

عندما وصلت لم تتخيل أنها ستعيش هنا

Animals usually migrate to find food.

❖ الفعل بعد ( to ) يكون في حالة المصدر ( مجرد ) :

I wanted to work in the city.

❖ الفعل بعد الأفعال ( want - decide - try - plan ) يكون ( مصدر + to ) :

❖ إذا كان الفاعل ( he - she - it ) أو اسم مفرد والفعل تصريف أول نضيف ( s ) إلى الفعل :

Water plays a central role in agricultural production.

يلعب الماء دوراً حيوياً في الإنتاج الزراعي

❖ إذا كان لدينا فعلين مساعد وعادي فإن من يحدد الزمن هو الفعل المساعد والتغيرات تجري على الفعل المساعد

'I'm working for a large travel agency.'

He said he was working for a large travel agency.

## Prepositions

M. Hamdan

## حروف الجر

on Saturday

❖ مع الأيام ( on ) :

in April - in the summer - in 1935 - in recent years

❖ مع الأشهر والفصول والسنوات ( in ) :

in the 19<sup>th</sup> century - in the 20<sup>th</sup> century

❖ مع القرون نستخدم ( in ) :

at three o'clock

❖ مع الساعة ( at ) :

Many people move from the country to the city.

❖ from ..... to تعني : من ..... إلى :

❖ نستخدم ( since ) عندما نذكر بداية حصول الفعل - نستخدم ( for ) عند ذكر مدة الفعل ( تعني since منذ - for منذ أو لمدة )

since 1960 - since I was 13 - since 8 o'clock - since breakfast - for two years - for days

❖ نستخدم ( than ) مع التفضيل :

wider than - bigger than - more difficult than

❖ يمكن التعبير عن التفضيل باستخدام:

more than	أكثر من	less than	أقل من	prefer to	يفضل على
-----------	---------	-----------	--------	-----------	----------

❖ عندما تعني ( court ) محكمة نستخدم ( in ) وعندما تعني ( ملعب ) نستخدم ( on )

The village is five kilometers from the sea.

❖ نستخدم ( from ) للتعبير عن المسافة

by car - by taxi

❖ مع وسائل النقل نستخدم ( by ) :

Trees are cut down by farmers.

❖ في المبني للمجهول عند ذكر من قام بالفعل ، فإنه يكتب بعد ( by ) :

❖ نستخدم ( of ) للإضافة ( تربط بين اسمين ويصبح الاسمين عبارة واحدة )

millions of people	parts of the world	times of war	the health of people	thousands of tourists
ملايين الناس	أجزاء العالم	أوقات الحرب	صحة الناس	آلاف السياح
danger of extinction	the heat of the sun	a period of time	the nests of birds	the climate of Mars
خطر الانقراض	حرارة الشمس	فترة من الزمن	أعشاش الطيور	مناخ المريخ

❖ لإعطاء مثال هناك ثلاثة طرق:

for example	على سبيل المثال	like	مثل - ك	such as	مثل - ك
-------------	-----------------	------	---------	---------	---------

❖ يمكن استخدام التركيب التالي : فعل مصدر + to + صفة + It is

It is difficult to	من الصعب أن	It is illegal to	من غير القانوني أن	It is impossible to	من المستحيل أن
It is wrong to	من الخطأ أن	It is important to	من المهم أن	It is unnatural to	من غير الطبيعي أن

حروف الجر التالية يتم حفظها مع الكلمات التي تأتي معها :

related to / linked to	مرتبط بـ / متعلق بـ	break into	يخترق
pay for	يدفع لأجل	at the beginning / start of	في بداية
at the end of	في نهاية	in the end	في النهاية
adapt to	يتكيف / يتأقلم مع	lead to	يؤدي إلى
demand for	طلب على	at the forefront of	في طليعة / في مقامة

dedicate to	يكرس / يخصص لـ	dispose of	يتخلص من
care for / take care of	يعتني بـ	happen to	يحدث لـ
at night / during the night	في الليل / أثناء الليل	in fact	في الحقيقة
with respect	باحترام	due to / because of	بسبب
allow to	يسمح بـ	at work / home / school	في العمل / البيت / المدرسة
spend money / time on	بصرف نقود / يقضي وقت على	in my opinion	برأيي
aware of	مُدرك لـ	talk about	يتحدث عن
on an aeroplane	على متن طائرة	worried about	قلق من
arrive in ( دولة - مدينة )	يصل إلى	scared / afraid of	خائف من
at first	أولاً	away from	بعيداً عن
harmful to	ضار على	from all over the world	من كل أنحاء العالم
made from cloth / wood	مصنوع من القماش / الخشب	come from	يأتي من
in the same period	في نفس الفترة	married to	متزوجة من
suffer from	يعاني من	used for	يستخدم لـ
used to	اعتاد أن	think about	يفكر بـ
change / turn into	يتحول إلى / يتغير	depend on	يعتمد على
dependent on	معتمد على	tend to	يتجه إلى / يميل إلى
with the result that	والنتيجة هي أن	in addition to	بالإضافة إلى
useful for	مفيد لـ	interested in	مهتم بـ
keen on	متحمس لـ	different from	مختلف عن
full of	مليء بـ	satisfied with	راضٍ عن
famous / well-known for	مشهور بـ / معروف بـ	on the bank	على الضفة
learn about	يتعلم عن	suited to	مناسِب على / مناسب لـ
known to reach	معروفة على أنها تصل	in danger	في خطر
in the past / future	في الماضي / المستقبل	at least	على الأقل
take in	يمتص	at the expense of	على حساب
effect on	تأثير على	in the middle	في المنتصف
in the background	في الخلفية	in the foreground	في المقدمة

on the right / left	على اليمين / اليسار	in front of	أمام
feed on	يتغذى على	protect from	يحمي من
get to	يصل إلى	prevent from	يمنع من
close to	قريب من	life / live on earth	الحياة / يعيش على الأرض
on the coast	على الساحل	during the day	أثناء النهار
they are hunted for	تُصطاد لأجل	in favour of	لصالح / مع
save from	يحفظ / يحمي من	objection to	الاعتراض على
keep in captivity	يُقي في الأسر	located in	يقع في
look after	يعتني بـ	in the long run	على المدى البعيد
consist of	يتألف من	escape from	يهرب من
complain about	يتنمر من	instead of	بدلاً من
one of	واحد من	deprived of	محروم من
responsible for	مسؤول عن	in comparison with	بالمقارنة مع
compared with	بالمقارنة مع	similar to	متشابه مع
divide into	يقسم إلى	separate from	يفصل عن
suitable for	مناسب لـ	of course	طبعاً
during his career	أثناء مسيرته	on account of	بناء على
involved in	مشارك (متورط) في	on the way	على الطريق
set off	ينطلق	a lot of	الكثير من
blow up	تهب	on foot	سيراً على الأقدام
in contrast	بشكل معاكس	at the age of	في عمر
play ( music ) on	يعزف الموسيقى على	in common with	بشكل مشترك مع
able to	قادر على	in ( his ) head	ذهنياً
in a few seconds	في بضع ثوان	at random	بشكل عشوائي
deal with	يتعامل مع	accused of	متهم بـ
die of	يموت بسبب	next to	بجانب
respond to	يتجاوب مع	good at	جيد في
good for	جيد لـ	apologise for	يعتذر عن
succeed in	ينجح في	at the top	في القمة
give up	يتوقف - يستسلم	careful about	حريص على
managed to	تمكن من	get up / wake up	ينهض / يستيقظ



	on
Human beings are dependent ( in - on - ) plants	in
While she was at the Eden Project one girl became very interested ( on - in ) biology.	from
The Eden Project is different ( from - of ) a normal museum.	of
On wet days the biomes are full ( in - of ) visitors sheltering from the rain.	of
Visiting the Eden Project makes you aware ( at - of ) the importance of plants.	for
The Eden Project is particularly famous ( in - for ) its biomes.	with
It's expensive to get into the Eden project, but we were very satisfied ( in - with ) our visit.	from
Oranges are a different colour ( of - from ) lemons.	on
Plants and animals are dependent ( in - on ) a regular supply of water.	of
The Syrian people are aware ( at - of ) the need to protect their wildlife.	for
Dmeir is famous ( at - for ) its watering system.	for
Damascus is famous ( in - for ) historical monuments.	in
Many people are interested ( on - in ) the future of endangered animals.	on
Cactuses depend ( in - on ) their thorns to protect them.	of
My Encyclopedia is full ( in - of ) interesting facts.	for/ from
The acacia tree is famous ( at - for ) being protected by ants, so it is different ( of - from ) ordinary plants.	in / on
I've always been interested ( in - on ) plants and trees, but I'm not keen ( in - on ) insects.	of
Some people are not aware ( in - of ) the difference between a fruit and a vegetable.	on
Apples and bananas are dependent for their survival ( in - on ) greenhouse gases.	to
Wildfires can lead ( on - to ) greater pressure on the Earth's most precious resource; water.	on
Modern Damascus is built ( up - on ) the site of ancient civilisations.	in / in
Mathematical geniuses are able to do calculations ( at - in ) their heads ( in - on ) a few seconds.	to
Some people prefer an exciting city ( to - with ) a quiet village.	than
Farming is less profitable ( than - to ) it used to be.	than
Mobile phones are more up-to-date ( than - from ) traditional phones.	than
Long conversations are more expensive on mobile phones ( to - than ) on landline phones.	on
Musical geniuses are able to learn to play new pieces of music ( on - in ) a variety of instruments.	in - of
When he died ( in - on ) 1791, some people said that overwork was the cause ( on - of ) his death.	at
Are you good ( on - at ) maths?	at
A computer picked the names of the winners ( on - at ) random.	at
He showed musical ability ( at - in ) a very early age.	at
He began playing ( at - in ) the age of five and learnt to play complicated music ( on - in ) the piano.	at - on
He lived ( from - in ) 1048 ( to - for ) 1133.	from - to

## Complete the following sentences using clauses:

أكمل الجمل التالية مستخدماً أشباه جمل

في إكمال الجمل يجب أن يكون هناك فاعل وفعل - عندا نبدأ بالماضي ننهي بالماضي وعندما نبدأ بالحاضر ننهي بالحاضر أو المستقبل

I haven't seen him since he went to London.

مع ( since ) نستخدم الحاضر التام البسيط أو المستمر + الماضي البسيط :

I always visit my uncle who lives in the city.

يمكن أن تعمل ( who ) عمل فاعل وفي هذه الحالة نضع فعل بعدها :

بعد ( wish ) نستخدم الفعل في التصريف الثاني ( V2 )

## نماذج عن إكمال الجمل

## نموذج عن الإجابات

When I was a student,.....

I was very happy.

He had to pay a fine because.....

he was driving fast.

There would be a chaotic situation in society if.....

we didn't have laws.

He left court a free man because.....

he was innocent.

Omar felt very guilty even though.....

he was innocent.

I'm doing my maths homework, so.....

I need a ruler.

I've been playing the piano since.....

I was seven years old.A virus is a bad programme which.....can damage computers.

The fine weather made me happy, but.....

I couldn't go swimming.

My mood changed when.....

I heard the news.

The people emigrated because.....

they were poor.

When the rescue team arrived,.....

they helped the people.

I was very nervous because.....

I lost my money.

I couldn't contact my brother because.....

he wasn't at home.

When I read the letter,.....

I was very happy.

I found it difficult to get up this morning because.....

I hadn't slept well.

My family and I lived in a lovely apartment, which.....was in the city centre.

I went to the doctor's this morning because.....

I was ill.

I wasn't surprised that.....

he came late.

I was asleep when.....

I heard a noise.

There are plenty of places where.....

you can have dinner.

When he accused me of being wasteful,.....

I saw red.

The rules clearly say that.....

we mustn't smoke here.

I heard this morning that.....

I had won a prize.

I'm looking forward to the day when.....

I go to university.

I'm so busy, so.....

I can't go out.

I'm so busy because.....

I have an exam tomorrow.

I am very happy because.....

I have passed my exams.

I wish that.....I could fly.

The weather is too hot at the moment, so.....

I'll stay at home.

The streets are very dirty, so.....

we should clean them.

I was very angry because.....

somebody stole my bike.

I'm not good at maths, so.....

I need help.

I'm looking for a new flat because.....

my flat is noisy.

I'm really tired, but.....

I can't sleep.

I'm really tired this morning, so.....

I can't go swimming.

I'm really tired because .....

Although I was tired, .....

I was playing football when .....

I have been working very hard recently, so .....

If you want to improve your health, .....

I was walking through town when .....

Since she arrived in England, .....

I took out my mobile when .....

I can't remember where .....

When she was leaving, .....

Everything was going very well until .....

I spilt tea on my homework, so .....

If you misuse the equipment, .....

Those chemicals are only dangerous if .....

The top layer of soil is destroyed so that .....

Farmers need more land so that .....

They cut down trees so that .....

Some people move to greener areas so that .....

Some farmers overcultivate their land so that .....

Farmers overcultivate their land, with the result that .....

Some people die in desert areas because .....

Forests are cut down because .....

Loggers cut down trees so that .....

They need extra farming land so that .....

We need to protect some animals so that .....

Some animals are under threat because .....

Ice in the polar areas is melting because .....

In the future, sea levels will rise because .....

Scientists are worried about climate change because .....

Fadia didn't go to school yesterday because .....

She went to school although .....

I went to the post office so that .....

Ahmad went to the airport because .....

People write things in their diaries so that .....

Omar's letter was so difficult to read because .....

You feel cold when .....

The sky was very clear and .....

Tareq wants to be a teacher when .....

I'm sure that .....

I went to the market because .....

She has got good grades in her exams because .....

It can't be my uncle's car because .....

I have worked hard.

I went shopping.

I fell down.

I am tired.

you should do sport.

it started to rain.

I haven't seen her.

someone called me.

my uncle lives.

we were very sad.

the car broke down.

I had to rewrite it.

it will not work.

you misuse them.

the land becomes poor.

they can grow more crops.

they can grow more crops.

they can survive.

the soil is poor.

the soil is poor.

there isn't enough food.

farmers need more farmland.

they can sell the wood.

they can grow more crops.

they don't die.

people hunt them.

the world is getting warmer.

the polar ice is melting.

it is serious.

she was ill.

she was ill.

I could buy stamps.

he wanted to travel.

they don't forget them.

he wrote it quickly.

the temperature is low.

I could see the stars.

he finishes university.

bats aren't birds.

I needed some fruit.

she has worked very hard.

it doesn't sound the same.

M. Hamdan

It must be the postman at the door because .....	he always comes at this time.
You must be exhausted because .....	you have worked very hard.
Khalid has a very good English accent because .....	he lives in London.
Ali has just drunk two liters of water, so .....	he can't be thirsty now.
If sand gazelles are being threatened, .....	they can run away.
Many thousands of people visit Damascus because .....	it is very interesting.
If you are lucky, .....	you will get the job.
Some plants grow well here even though .....	the soil is poor.
You will have to make a special effort if .....	you want to pass the exam.
If you made a mistake, .....	I would correct it.
If I were a doctor, .....	I would help people.
She asked them when .....	they had got married.
I asked him where .....	he lived.
He promised that .....	he would visit me.
I got back very late last night because .....	my car broke down.
We'll have to do the room up before .....	we sleep there.
Not everyone in our family has a mobile, so .....	we need the landline.
When my parents get old, .....	I will look after them.
You should think carefully before .....	you decide.
I have to do experiments on people <u>who</u> .....	<u>smoke</u> too much.
He said everything was Okay, but .....	I didn't believe him.
I love spending time with my nearest and dearest, so .....	I always visit them.
I prefer the peace and quiet of the countryside when .....	I go on holiday.
While I was on holiday, .....	I bought a camera.
City people have to drive slowly, whereas .....	country people can drive fast.
City people often live in apartments, whereas .....	country people often live in houses.
City people often shop in supermarkets, whereas .....	country people often shop in small shops.
City people buy vegetables from shops, whereas .....	country people often grow their vegetables.
Country people often have quite relaxing lives, but .....	city people often have stressful lives.
Although Damascus is a very old city, .....	it has modern areas.
Travelling by car is cheap, whereas .....	flying is much quicker.
The country is quiet, while .....	the city is noisy.
I prefer living in the country, whereas .....	my brother prefers the city.
Damascus is the largest city in Syria, but .....	Brasilia is small.
Landline phones are large and heavy, whereas .....	mobile phones are small and light.
Everyone heard the splash when .....	he jumped into the water.
He screamed when .....	he saw a spider.
We're having a big celebration next week, so .....	I can't go on holiday.
If you broke the law, .....	they would punish you.
If there were no laws, .....	there would be many crimes.
If you drive too fast, .....	you have to pay a fine.
He said he didn't want to swim, but .....	he changed his tune.

M. Hamdan

He changed his tune when .....

I've got a really bad toothache, so .....

I tried mending my glasses, but .....

I couldn't repair my computer myself, so .....

Before we can sell the flat, .....

It had been cloudy all morning, but .....

As we were walking up the mountain, .....

After she fell and hit her head on the ice, .....

When I was talking to my brother yesterday, .....

The fire had started when .....

The family escaped but .....

When my brother came round after his operation, .....

Omar passed all his exams because .....

Before he set off on his journey, .....

I went to see Ali in hospital because .....

When I was a child ( at school), .....

By the time they'd finished their homework, .....

Large areas of land had to be flooded when .....

Thirty-nine people were killed in the fire, which .....

Many workers died while .....

When he finished the race, .....

By the time they reached the top, .....

He retired when .....

By the time he retired, .....

Wherever I go on holiday, .....

I'd like to be an archaeologist when .....

When I leave school, .....

I'm good at maths, but .....

We were driving home when .....

The driver stopped after .....

The whole family was astonished when .....

He learnt to play music on the piano when .....

Before they reached the summit, .....

He lost 10 kilograms while .....

I prefer watching romance films because .....

I'll stay at home until .....

I can't buy a ticket because .....

I will travel after .....

If I had a lot of money , .....

I liked the visit although .....

Although it was cold, .....

he discovered the price.

I can't sleep.

I couldn't.

I asked for help.

we have to do it up.

it didn't rain.

it started to rain.

we took her to hospital.

your name came up.

everyone was asleep.

the house was destroyed.

he felt fine.

he had worked hard.

he had learned driving.

he had broken his leg.

he liked cats.

it was time for bed.

they were building the dam.

was very terrible.

they were building the tunnel.

he was exhausted.

they were exhausted.

he lost the match.

he had won five races.

I go with my friends.

I finish university.

I'll look for a job.

I'm bad at English.

we saw a burning car.

he had seen smoke.

he won the match.

he was seven years old.

they ran out of food.

he was training.

they are interesting.

it stops raining.

it is too expensive.

I finish school.

I would buy a villa.

it was raining.

I opened the window.

M. Hamdan

Translate the following sentences into English:

نماذج عن جمل الترجمة من اللغة العربية إلى اللغة الانكليزية

M. Hamdan

Viruses are serious ( dangerous ) programmes and ( they ) can damage ( destroy ) important information.	الفيروسات برامج خطيرة ويمكنها أن تدمر معلومات هامة.
Many ( A lot of ) farmers emigrated because they were poor.	هاجر الكثير من المزارعين لأنهم كانوا فقراء.
Thousands of people died because of the earthquake which hit the city in the 20 <sup>th</sup> century.	مات آلاف الناس بسبب الزلزال الذي ضرب المدينة في القرن العشرين.
Animals migrate for warmer weather to find food or to raise their young.	تهاجر الحيوانات لأجل طقس أكثر دفئاً لكي تجد الطعام أو تربي صغارها.
We must recycle paper and other materials because this reduces pollution.	يجب علينا أن نعيد تصنيع (تدوير) الورق والمواد الأخرى لأن هذا يقلل من التلوث.
The volcanic activity stopped, but they decided to stay in England because they had adapted to life there.	توقف النشاط البركاني، ولكنهم قرروا البقاء في انكلترا لأنهم تاقلموا على الحياة هناك.
He travelled abroad (in order) to find a better job.	سافر إلى الخارج لكي يجد عملاً أفضل.
He paid a fine because he broke ( had broken ) the law.	دفع غرامة لأنه خالف القانون.
Some human activities like ( such as – for example ) cutting down trees destroy the habitats of rare animals.	تدمر بعض النشاطات البشرية مثل قطع الأشجار مواطن الحيوانات النادرة.
The land changes into ( to ) desert in dry areas and the soil becomes poor and unproductive.	تتحول الأرض إلى صحراء في المناطق الجافة وتصبح التربة فقيرة وغير منتجة.
Farmers cut down trees in order to ( so that they ) grow more crops.	يقطع المزارعون الأشجار لكي يزرعوا المزيد من المحاصيل.
Millions of tourists come every year (in order) to see the plants which grow in the Eden Project.	يأتي الملايين من السياح كل عام لكي يروا النباتات التي تنمو في مشروع إيدن.
Human beings depend on plants for food, so we must preserve ( conserve - keep ) the natural environment.	تعتمد الكائنات البشرية على النباتات لأجل الطعام، لذلك يجب أن نحافظ على البيئة الطبيعية.
Sand gazelles are very quick ( fast ), so they can escape (run away) from predators.	غزلان الرمال سريعة جداً، لذلك تستطيع أن تهرب من المفترسين.
We must protect tree kangaroos because they are in danger of extinction.	يجب علينا أن نحمي كنغر الشجر لأنها في خطر الانقراض.
The size and location of the Amazon rainforest makes it control the climate of the world.	حجم وموقع غابة الأمازون المطرية يجعلها تتحكم بمناخ العالم.
Cactuses live in dry ( areas – regions – places ) and their thorns protect them from their enemies.	يعيش الصبار في المناطق الجافة وتحميه أشواكه من أعدائه.
The natural habitat of whales is the sea, so they can not live in fresh water.	الموطن الطبيعي للحيتان هو البحر، لذلك لا تستطيع أن تعيش في المياه العذبة.
Crops do not grow well here because there is not enough rain.	لا تنمو المحاصيل بشكل جيد هنا لأنه لا يوجد مطر كافٍ.

Without greenhouse gases the climate of the earth would be very cold like Mars.	بدون الغازات الدفينة ( غازات الاحتباس الحراري ) سيكون مناخ الأرض بارداً جداً مثل المريخ.
Some rare animals are put in zoos so that they don't become extinct.	توضع بعض الحيوانات النادرة في حدائق الحيوانات لكي لا تصبح منقرضة.
Some people move to greener areas ( regions – places ) in order to ( so that they ) find food and water.	ينتقل بعض الناس إلى مناطق أكثر خضرة لكي يجدوا الطعام والماء.
Some animals are under threat ( threatened – in danger ) because people hunt them.	بعض الحيوانات مهددة ( في خطر ) لأن الناس يصطادونها.
Tree kangaroos are hunted for their meat and fur although the law punishes the people who hunt them.	يُصطاد كنغر الشجر لأجل لحمه وفرائه على الرغم من أن القانون يعاقب الناس الذين يصطادونها.
I live in a noisy residential area in the city centre.	أعيش في منطقة سكنية صاخبة في مركز المدينة.
He wants to travel abroad when he graduates from university.	يريد أن يسافر إلى الخارج عندما يتخرج من الجامعة.
In comparison with the city, the country is quiet and relaxing.	بالمقارنة مع المدينة، الريف هادئ ومريح.
Mobile phones are small and light but they are more expensive than landline phones.	الهواتف المحمولة صغيرة وخفيفة ولكنها أكثر كلفة ( أكثر غلاءً ) من الهواتف الأرضية.
My house is located in a small quiet village near the river.	يقع منزلي في قرية صغيرة هادئة قريبة من النهر.
Damascus is rich in history and culture, and ( it ) is considered the oldest city in the world.	دمشق غنية بالتاريخ والثقافة، وتعتبر أقدم مدينة في العالم.
I was born in the country but I moved ( went to ) the city in order ( to ) study engineering at university.	وُلدت في الريف ولكنني انتقلت إلى المدينة لكي أدرس الهندسة في الجامعة.
You need to get enough sleep so that you ( in order to ) feel active during the day.	تحتاج أن تحصل على نوم كاف لكي تشعر بالنشاط أثناء النهار.
The fire started during the night when the people were asleep ( sleeping).	بدأ الحريق أثناء الليل عندما كان الناس نائمين.
Hinault retired when he ( had ) lost the race and started to write a book about cycling.	اعتزل ( تقاعد ) هينولت عندما خسر السباق وبدأ يكتب كتاباً عن ركوب الدراجات.
They destroyed many houses and historical sites when they were building the dam.	دمروا الكثير من المنازل والمواقع التاريخية عندما كانوا يبنون السد.
Climbing high mountains is very hard because of severe cold and low levels of oxygen.	تسلق الجبال العالية صعب جداً بسبب البرد الشديد ومستويات الأكسجين المنخفضة.
The climbers could reach ( get to ) the top ( summit ) after a long and dangerous journey.	استطاع المتسلقون الوصول إلى القمة بعد رحلة طويلة وخطيرة.
They were interested in safety, so they divided the tunnel into four sections ( parts) to reduce accidents.	كانوا مهتمين بالسلامة، لذلك قسموا النفق إلى أربعة أقسام للتقليل من الحوادث.
He has a great musical ability and he can play on different musical instruments.	لديه قدرة موسيقية عظيمة ويستطيع أن يعزف على آلات موسيقية مختلفة.
We enjoyed our holiday although the weather was very hot.	استمتعنا بعطلتنا على الرغم من أن الجو كان حاراً جداً.

Complete the following sentences by filling in the gaps:

أكمل الجمل الآتية عن طريق ملئ الفراغات

**M. Hamdan**

( الوحدة الأولى )

الحل يعتمد على :

١- ترجمة المقطع وفهمه

٢- القواعد العامة الأساسية وقواعد حروف الجر ( p 98 - p 92 ) وبعض قواعد الأزمنة

سيتم تحليل حلول عدة مقاطع لتوضيح آلية الحل

1..... law related to computer crime is changing very quickly. Modern criminals 2..... using computers to help 3..... commit crimes like identity theft and to make it easier to commit old crimes 4..... theft.

- ١- ( the ) : ( law ) اسم مفرد يحتاج أداة ( a , an , the ) - اسم محدد ( القانون المتعلق بجرائم الحاسوب )  
 ٢- ( are ) : ( using ) فعل ينتهي بـ ( ing ) - يحتاج فعل كون - الزمن حاضر والفاعل ( criminals ) جمع  
 ٣- ( them ) : ( help ) ( المعنى يستخدمون الحواسيب لتساعدهم ) - ضمير مفعول به لأنه بعد الفعل ( help ) - وهو جمع  
 ٤- ( like ) : حرف جر المعنى ( الجرائم القديمة ( مثل / ك ) ( السرقة )

In recent years computer crime 1..... increased as the number of people using the Internet to buy things or to access 2..... bank accounts has grown. This type of business has attracted criminals 3..... order goods without paying, or break into 4..... computer systems of businesses and move money to their account.

- ١- ( has ) : ( recent ) دليل على الحاضر التام ( have / has + V3 ) - الفاعل مفرد ( crime )  
 ٢- ( their ) : المعنى ( حساباتهم المصرفية ) : ضمير ملكية جمع لأنه قبل الاسم ( bank accounts )  
 ٣- ( who ) : هناك جملتين عن المجرمين ( --- جذب المجرمين / المجرمون يطلبون --- ) في نفس الجملة فنستخدم اسم موصول للعاقل  
 ٤- ( the ) : اسم محدد ( computer systems of businesses ) أنظمة الحواسيب للشركات

In the early 19th century, 1..... most important economic activity 2..... Ireland was agriculture. But the farmers ..... poor and they used old-fashioned methods. Because 4..... heard that they could earn four times as much abroad, some farmers emigrated.

- ١- ( the ) : هناك تفضيل ( the most important )  
 ٢- ( in ) : حرف جر ( في ايرلندا )  
 ٣- ( were ) : هناك فاعل ( the farmers ) بدون فعل - نضع فعل الكون - الاسم جمع والزمن ماضي ( القرن التاسع عشر )  
 ٤- ( they ) : هناك فعل ( heard ) بدون فاعل ، الفاعل هو المزارعون ، نضع ضمير الفاعل في حالة الجمع

Tristan da Cunha 1..... a small island in the Atlantic Ocean. 2..... August 1961, earth tremors started. At the beginning of October, the government decided 3..... the island was no longer safe and the whole population was evacuated to 4..... nearby island.

- ١- ( is ) : فاعل ( Tristan da Cunha ) بدون فعل - نضع فعل كون - الزمن حاضر والفاعل مفرد  
 ٢- ( in ) : حرف جر ( مع الأشهر )  
 ٣- ( that ) : هناك جملتين ( قررت الحكومة - الجزيرة لم تعد آمنة ) تحتاج أداة ربط - حسب الترجمة ( قررت أن الجزيرة ..... )  
 ٤- ( a ) : هناك اسم مفرد ( island ) يحتاج أداة - اسم غير محدد لأننا لم نحدد إلى أي جزيرة نقل السكان

1..... February 29th 1960, an earthquake hit 2..... Moroccan city of Agadir. Although 3..... lasted only fifteen seconds, it 4..... one of the most destructive earthquakes of the 20th century.

- ١- ( On ) : حرف جر مع الأيام ١٩٦٠ / ٢ / ٢٩  
 ٢- ( the ) : اسم مفرد ( city ) - محدد ( مدينة أغادير المغربية )  
 ٢- ( it ) : هناك فعل ( lasted ) بدون فاعل - والفاعل هو الزلزال - لذلك نضع ضمير يعود إلى الزلزال .  
 ٤- ( was ) : هناك فاعل ( it ) بدون فعل - نضع فعل كون - الزمن ماضي ( القرن العشرين ) والفاعل مفرد



When the rescue team arrived, many areas of the city had 1..... destroyed and thousands 2..... families had become refugees. After the earthquake, the city was evacuated 3..... the inhabitants moved south where the city was rebuilt. Studies showed that 4..... disaster had killed one third of the population of Agadir.

1 - ( been ) : المعنى المدينة ( دُمّرت ) - هناك صيفا - مع المعنى للمجهول وهي ( had + been + V3 )

2 - ( of ) : حرف جر - هناك اسمين ( آلاف - العائلات ) اسمين يشكّلان عبارة واحدة

3 - ( and ) : هناك جملتين ( أخلّيت المدينة - انتقل السكان ) تحتاج أداة ربط حسب المعنى ( و )

4 - ( the ) - اسم مفرد ( disaster ) يحتاج أداة - اسم محدد لأننا نتحدث عن كارثة محددة

1) Syria is at the forefront of regional recycling, hosting conferences dedicated to the protection of the environment, water conservation ..... climate change. Recycling plants ..... been built in order to dispose of substances such as plastics and other materials. There..... an increased awareness of the fragile environment and ..... need to take care of Syria's resources.

سوريا في طليعة إعادة التصنيع الإقليمي، حيث تستضيف المؤتمرات المخصصة لحماية البيئة والمحافظة على الماء والتغير المناخي. بُنيت مصانع إعادة تصنيع للتخلص من مواد مثل البلاستيك والمواد الأخرى. هناك وعي متزايد للبيئة الهشة والحاجة للاعتناء بموارد سورية.

2) Throughout history people ..... moved from one country ..... another. Some of these migrants chose to emigrate, ..... others had to move ..... of wars or for economic reasons.

3) Greenchester was ..... good place to live. .... had parks where people spent ..... free time. It ..... a very clean place because everybody recycled all their rubbish.

4) The people of Greenchester woke ..... to find that during the night ..... town had turned grey. The sky, ..... had always been blue, was grey. Most of the plants had died ..... the birds had flown away.

5) The people were angry, so ..... called the Mayor. "Something has happened ..... our town during the night. It's dying." The people expected the Mayor to find the answer to their problem ..... he didn't know why Greenchester ..... turned grey.

6) The Mayor discussed the problem ..... several days with his advisors, then they realised ..... the cause of the problem might ..... the landfill site on the edge of the town. Although it had been there for as long as anyone could remember, few members of the public went .....

7) ..... the Mayor visited the landfill site, he found that it was full. The people thought they had recycled their rubbish, but in fact, ..... council had buried ..... in the landfill site. The people were furious and the Mayor had ..... resign.

8) The Geneva Convention is a set of laws that protect injured soldiers ..... civilians during war. .... law makes sure that every person is treated well and with respect. The first treaty ..... written in 1864 but it is often changed due ..... different types of war.

9) When we talk about animal migration ..... mean the movement of an animal from the place where it has ..... living to a different place and the return journey. Most migrations ..... recurrent events which happen at certain times. Animals usually migrate to find food or to raise ..... young.

10) Today, more people in Syria ..... using computers for activities at home, at school or at work. Such is the demand that ..... government launched a scheme to allow the Syrians to purchase ..... easily. People are using computers for all sorts of things - searching the Internet ..... playing games.

اليوم، المزيد من الناس في سوريا يستخدمون الحواسيب لنشاطات في المنزل أو المدرسة أو العمل. وبسبب هذا الطلب بدأت الحكومة بمشروع للسماح للسوريين بشرائها بسهولة. يستخدم الناس الحواسيب لكافة أنواع الأشياء - البحث في الانترنت أو لعب الألعاب.

<p>11) It ..... a great thing that Syria <u>has</u> embraced technology successfully. In ..... opinion, <u>the</u> main disadvantage of computers <u>is</u> that people <u>may</u> spend much time <u>on</u> their computers that ..... see less of <u>their</u> friends ..... family.</p>	<p>إنه شيء رائع أن سورية اعتنقت التكنولوجيا بشكل ناجح ، برأيي ، السبب الرئيسي للحواشيب هي أنه قد يقضي الناس وقتاً طويلاً على حواسيبهم وهذا يقلل من رؤيتهم لأصدقائهم وأسرهم.</p>
<p>12) Children ..... spend <u>too</u> long playing computer games <u>may</u> become unsociable <u>and</u> forget <u>how</u> to communicate <u>with</u> other people. Another result ..... that <u>their</u> health suffers. Sitting ..... long periods of time <u>can</u> hurt <u>your</u> eyes, or damage <u>your</u> hands and arms. In some cases <u>this</u> means that people <u>cannot</u> do ..... jobs properly.</p>	<p>قد يصبح الأطفال الذين يقضون وقتاً طويلاً جداً بلعب ألعاب الحاسوب غير اجتماعيين وينسون كيفية التواصل مع الآخرين . نتيجة أخرى هي أن صحتهم تعاني. يمكن أن يؤدي الجلوس لفترات زمنية طويلة عينك، أو يؤدي يديك وذراعيك. في بعض الحالات، يعني هذا عدم تمكن الناس من القيام بأعمالهم بشكل مناسب.</p>
<p>13) There ..... no doubt that computers <u>are</u> here <u>to</u> stay. Some jobs <u>and</u> leisure activities <u>would</u> ..... impossible <u>without</u> ....., <u>but</u> we <u>should</u> be aware ..... the dangers of spending <u>too</u> much time <u>at</u> our computers.</p>	<p>لا شك أن الحواسيب موجودة لتبقى. بعض الأعمال و نشاطات وقت الفراغ ستكون مستحيلة بدونها، ولكن علينا إن نكون مدركين لأخطار قضاء وقت طويل جداً على حواسيبنا.</p>
<p>14) In 1975 ..... family left England <u>on</u> an aeroplane. Five hours ..... we arrived <u>in</u> Damascus. My mother <u>was</u> worried <u>about</u> the journey.....she <u>is</u> scared of flying. There <u>was</u> no turbulence <u>and</u> she slept through ..... trip.</p>	<p>عام ١٩٧٥، غادرت أسرتي انكلترا على متن طائرة. بعد خمس ساعات وصلنا إلى دمشق. كانت أمي قلقة من الرحلة لأنها تخاف من الطيران. لم يكن هناك اضطراب أو عاصف وانامت طوال الرحلة.</p>
<p>15) My family lived a lovely apartment, <u>which</u> <u>was</u> provided by ..... father's job. My father helped <u>to</u> run ..... engineering firm <u>that</u> built bridges. We went.....an international school.....attended school <u>with</u> children <u>from</u> all over the world.</p>	<p>عاشت أسرتي في شقة جميلة، والتي قدمت لنا من عمل أبي. ساعد أبي في إدارة شركة هندسية تبني الجسور. ذهبنا إلى مدرسة دولية وداومنا في مدرسة فيها أطفال من كل أنحاء العالم.</p>
<p>16) At first, <u>it</u> <u>was</u> difficult getting used ..... <u>being</u> away from home, <u>but</u> we worked hard <u>to</u> fit <u>in</u> and the locals ..... friendly. In 1986, my family <u>and</u> I returned <u>to</u> England, <u>but</u> ..... <u>had</u> loved my time <u>in</u> Syria. I <u>had</u> learned <u>about</u> an interesting culture ..... <u>had</u> made many friends.</p>	<p>في البداية، كان الاعتياد على العيش بعيداً عن وطننا صعباً، لكننا عملنا بجد للتأقلم وكان السكان المحليين ودودين. عام ١٩٨٦، عدت أنا وأسرتي إلى انكلترا، لكنني أحببت وقتي في سوريا. فقد تعلمت عن ثقافة ممتعة وتعرفت على الكثير من الأصدقاء.</p>
<p>17) I <u>had</u> gone ..... bed after midnight <u>and</u> I <u>was</u> asleep ..... the wind started blowing. Ten minutes <u>later</u> my bedroom window shattered <u>with</u> a terrible crash. I leapt <u>out</u> of bed <u>and</u> rushed <u>to</u> ..... brothers' bedroom <u>to</u> check <u>that</u> Tareq ..... Hani <u>were</u> all right.</p>	<p>ذهبت للنوم بعد منتصف الليل وكنت نائماً عندما بدأت الريح تهب. بعد عشر دقائق تحطمت نافذة شبك غرفة نومي بصوت فظيع. قفزت من السرير واندفعت إلى غرفة نوم אחوتي لأتحقق من أن طارق وهاني بخير.</p>
<p>18) <u>When</u> I went <u>into</u> my brothers' bedroom, I found Tareq staring <u>out</u> of the window watching ..... storm. Our younger brother..... sleeping peacefully. He <u>had</u> not <u>been</u> woken by the noise ..... the wind <u>and</u> rain. Tareq <u>and</u> I went <u>to</u> check <u>that</u> our parents <u>were</u> okay. .... knocked <u>on</u> their bedroom door.</p>	<p>عندما دخلت غرفة نوم אחوتي، وجدت طارق يحدق من النافذة يشاهد العاصفة. كان أخونا الأصغر نائماً بهدوء. لم يوقظه صوت الريح والمطر. ذهبت مع طارق للتحقق أن والدينا بخير. طرقتنا على باب غرفة نومهما.</p>
<p>19) There <u>was</u> no reply, so we opened ..... door <u>and</u> went <u>in</u>. Our mother ..... sleeping, <u>but</u> our father <u>was</u> dressed <u>and</u> doing everything ..... <u>could</u> to protect our house ..... the storm.</p>	<p>لم يكن هناك رد، لذلك فتحنا الباب ودخلنا. كانت أمنا نائمة، لكن كان أبونا قد ارتدى ملابسه وكان يقوم بكل ما أمكنه لحماية بيتنا من العاصفة.</p>
<p>20) The first paper <u>was</u> made <u>from</u> cloth two thousand years ..... in China. <u>Although</u> paper <u>can</u> ..... made <u>from</u> all kinds of materials, <u>such</u> ..... cotton fibres, wood pulp ..... the material commonly used.</p>	

21) It is necessary to recycle paper and ..... materials. Recycling paper ..... less harmful to the environment ..... burying it in landfill sites. This is because the paper which is buried in the ground rots and produces methane, ..... is a powerful greenhouse gas.

22) There is an increasing awareness ..... Syria of the need to recycle paper ..... other materials. Containers can ..... found in some parts of ..... country and some agencies have begun recycling programmes.

23) In 2003, 410,000 non-British citizens came ..... live in the UK and 100,000 British people returned to their country from Spain ..... other countries where they ..... gone to live. In ..... same period, 170,000 non-British citizens left the UK to live in other countries.

24) Many arrivals ..... economic migrants – people who come because they ..... earn more money in Britain ..... in their country. Many migrants take jobs that British people do not want to do, ..... picking fruit and vegetables and looking after old people.

25) A minority of immigrants come ..... work in well-paid jobs, for example as dentists ..... doctors. Many migrants ..... not intend to stay ..... Britain, and send some of their earnings to their families.

26) Even though they earn higher wages than they would in their countries, most migrants can afford to live ..... simple life. Some share accommodation ..... another family. British citizens ..... leave the UK to live abroad go to countries with warmer climates and cheaper houses. Countries ..... Spain or Turkey.

27) Sofia arrived ..... England from Poland seven years ago. Since then she has worked as ..... school teacher. She has been back to Poland several times to see ..... family, but she has never wanted to stay .....

28) Two years ..... Sofia got married to another teacher at her school, and the couple have recently had ..... baby. .... Sofia first arrived in Britain ..... didn't imagine she would settle here.

29) For the first year Sofia suffered ..... culture shock and wanted to go home, but she learned ..... language ..... made friends. In the seven years Sofia has been in England, she has become so used to the way of life that ..... feels at home there.

30) I was walking through town the other day, ..... I thought about my friend Tareq. I hadn't seen ..... for weeks and I wondered what he ..... doing. I took out my mobile phone, when somebody bumped into me. The person ..... had bumped into me was Tareq! (wonder = يتساءل)

31) The authorities have just given the green light to the building of ..... new airport. The news has come ..... of the blue, and shocked many villagers. The thought of a new airport near ..... homes has made many of them see red. The plans have already ..... prepared – I've seen them in black and white.

## ( الوحدة الثانية )

Desertification, ..... is the process in which productive land changes into desert, is a serious problem. Desertification usually occurs in dry areas where there ..... no rain. In these places, ..... top layer of soil is destroyed so that the land can not ..... used for growing crops.

2) Because there ..... growing numbers of people to feed, farmers tend to overcultivate ..... land, with the result ..... the soil becomes poor and unproductive. Other farmers overgraze their land and this permanently kills off grass ..... other plants.

3) Weather ..... what happens to the air and the atmosphere. .... may be cold or hot. The atmosphere changes depending ..... whether it's rainy or sunny. Thunder ..... lightning are part of weather.

4) Climate is the average weather in a particular place over a long period ..... time. A place where it doesn't rain over many years has a dry climate. Information about climate can .....useful for weather forecasting.....it helps farmers to know when it is ..... best time to plant their crops.

5) One of the ..... important issues in the 21st century ..... the scarcity of fresh water. A lack of water presents major hurdles to human development. Aside from fulfilling our need to drink, fresh water also plays .....central role ..... agricultural production.

6) The Eden Project, ..... opened in the year 2000, is a living plant museum in the countryside in the south-west of England. It is a very popular attraction ..... millions of visitors come every year ..... see plants from all over ..... world growing in this special environment.

7) Ahmad and I ..... just got home from a visit to Apamea. .... was a short visit but I will remember it forever. Apamea is .....ancient site on the bank of the Orontes River. There ..... ruins which tourists can walk around and where they can learn about different civilisations.

8) We arrived ..... Tuesday and the first thing we did was set up our camp. The sky .....very clear and we could see millions of stars. ....next morning was very hot but we visited the Roman city. There were columns ..... high walls.

9) The next day was hot and we climbed up the hill ..... the citadel. I didn't think the ruins were interesting, but the views from the top ..... incredible and we could see a long way. As the sun went down over the plain, ..... saw the buildings change colour. It was ..... amazing sight I will never forget.

10) Sand gazelles ..... small mammals, weighing only 20 kg. However, they are very quick and have been known ..... reach speeds of almost 100 km per hour. They are excellent jumpers and use their speed ..... agility to evade ..... attention of predators.

11) In the summer, sand gazelles live ..... small groups. During the winter, ..... congregate in larger herds. They are suited to ..... desert environment with their white heads ..... sand-coloured bodies.

12) The population of your region ..... growing quickly and in a few years there ..... be a serious shortage of houses and apartments. There is an area very near to your town where new houses could be built, ..... this area is protected – it is the habitat of ..... rare type of bird.

13) This is a report by a group of business owners ..... are in favour of the new houses being built on the wetlands near the town. The purpose ..... this report.....to comment on the housing development for .....local area, with respect to the business community in particular.

هذا تقرير من قبل مجموعة من أصحاب الشركات الذين يؤيدون بناء البيوت الجديدة على أرض المستنقعات بالقرب من البلدة. هدف هذا التقرير هو التعليق على المجمع السكني للمنطقة المحلية، فيما يخص مجتمع الشركات بشكل خاص.

14) We recognise the needs ..... the burgeoning population and so, by consensus, are convinced of the need to utilise wetlands for construction. As a result, building here will increase demand for services, ..... the members of our organisation provide. Any windfall from them will have a knock-on effect on the town ..... will help to improve ..... local economy.

ندرك حاجات السكان المتنامين ولهذا، بالإجماع، نحن مقتنعون بالحاجة إلى الاستفادة من أرض المستنقعات لأجل البناء. ونتيجة لذلك، البناء هنا سيزيد من الطلب على الخدمات، التي يقدمها أعضاء مؤسستنا. أي ربح منها سيكون له تأثير كبير على البلدة وسيساعد في تحسين الاقتصاد المحلي.

15) We are concerned ..... building the houses out of town may represent a missed opportunity for this town to expand ..... modernise. Out-of-town housing will require new shops and increase competition for local businesses and direct investment away from ..... town at a time of economic recession. Whilst we ..... aware of environmental concerns, the town's economic vitality must precede environmental issues.

نحن قلقون أن بناء البيوت الجديدة خارج البلدة قد يمثل ضياع لفرصة هذه البلدة في التوسع والتحديث. بناء البيوت خارج البلدة سيتطلب متاجر جديدة وبهذا ستزداد المزاومة على الشركات المحلية وسوف يوجد الاستثمار بعيداً عن بلدنا في وقت تراجع اقتصادي. بينما ندرك المخاوف البيئية، يجب أن تسبق حيوية البلدة الاقتصادية القضايا البيئية.

16) Al Ain , an ancient city, is ..... second biggest city in Abu Dhabi. It ..... located east of the capital and is linked to Abu Dhabi City ..... fast motorways. Al Ain's International Airport, ..... was opened in 1994, has over half a million passengers each year.

17) In ..... past, Al Ain was famous for its system of watering the land. Its modern system ensures that an area around Al Ain is covered in trees ..... other plants. Everything ..... watered by a mixture of recycled waste water and desalinated water. Many salad crops are produced ..... farmers.

18) The Amazon rainforest is ..... important environment. .... of its size and location, it plays a vital part in controlling the world's climate. It does this by taking in carbon dioxide ..... releasing oxygen. Recently large areas of the rainforest ..... been cut down to make more land.

19) Trees ..... usually cut down to make more land for farmers. Much of this destruction, ..... leaves the land dry and dusty, is illegal. Farmers use most of the new land ..... grow soya beans, which they export to other parts of ..... world.

20) In the middle of this photograph, there ..... a tree. In the background ..... the right, there is a row of taller trees. On the left are other trees, with a fence in front of ..... The sky is cloudy. It looks like ..... might rain.  
(row = صف - fence = سياج)

21) ..... the foreground of this photograph you can see a tree surrounded by grass. It is summer ..... there are leaves on the tree and it is a sunny day. There ..... other trees in the picture. The tree could be in ..... residential area, because there are buildings.

22) Plants have developed several ways of protecting themselves from ..... enemies. Some plants are covered with ..... sticky substance. Sometimes this substance is so strong that insects' feet or wings get stuck and they ..... not escape. Some acacia trees are protected ..... ants.

23) Some plants ..... grow in dry climates store large quantities of water in ..... stems. To protect themselves, ..... have thorns. Animals will hurt themselves ..... they try to get to the water from these plants.

24) We're enjoying our holiday ..... Lattakia. Yesterday we went swimming in the Mediterranean. It was the first time I ..... swam in the sea. There are hundreds of species of fish ..... plants. We spotted colourful fish and swam close to them and took photos with our camera. This was ..... best moment of my trip.

25) Near Lattakia there ..... a shipwreck. We swam over ..... wrecked boat and we saw sea creatures swimming around .....; it was one of the ..... interesting things I've ever seen!

26) We visited the nesting site of the green turtles ..... come to the shore ..... lay their eggs. Turtles are rare in this part of the world so ..... had to be quiet so we didn't disturb them! The day was short, and there was much to see. We ..... leaving tomorrow, but if we come to Syria again, I'm going to go back to Lattakia.

- 27) Animals live on Earth, in every terrain and in all climates. The place ..... an animal lives is called its habitat and most animals .....survive in one or two habitats. For example, whales are sea creatures and can not live .....fresh water; lizards live in hot climates and would die ..... they were moved to the Arctic.
- 28) Jerboas live in ..... Syrian Desert. They are specially adapted .....live in dry climates. They have very short front legs .....long back legs which enable ..... to hop quickly.
- 29) Tree kangaroos live ..... remote regions and have adapted to life in trees. Unlike other kangaroos, they ..... not move very fast on the ground. However, they are in danger of extinction .....of hunting. . They ..... hunted for their meat and fur.
- 30) Tree kangaroos, ..... are found in the rainforests of Australia and West Papua, are in danger of becoming extinct for two reasons. They are ..... hunted for their meat and fur, ..... their natural habitat is being destroyed ..... human activities such as mining and farming.
- 31) For several years, the Programme .....been working to protect a species, which lives on .....coast of New Guinea. As part of their work, protected areas have been created ..... the organisation, and the people ..... live here have been taught how to protect tree kangaroos and other rare animals in their region.
- 32) Birds' nests ..... often built at the top of trees where the eggs will be safe. In some countries, the nests ..... rare birds are protected by law. If the nests of rare birds are damaged, or their eggs are stolen the people ..... do the damage have to pay ..... large fine.
- 33) Zoos exist all over .....world because people want to see animals that ..... cannot see in their own country. They have always been popular. However, some people believe ..... they are unnatural habitats and that keeping animals ..... zoos is cruel.
- 34) The main objection to zoos is that it .....unnatural for wild animals to be kept in captivity. .... often have to live in small cages ..... they cannot move freely. Another argument is that they may be located in places where the climate is different ..... the climate of the animal's country of origin.
- 35) We usually think that greenhouse gases ..... harmful, but without these gases the climate of the Earth would ..... like the climate of Mars: too cold for human beings to survive. Greenhouse gases, ..... include carbon dioxide and methane, keep the heat of the sun in and prevent our planet ..... freezing.
- 36) .....the last 200 years people have been using enormous quantities of fuels ..... coal, and oil. .... fuels are burnt, they produce large amounts of carbon dioxide and this keeps more of ..... sun's heat in.
- 37) The result is that the temperature of the Earth ..... rising year by year. This is leading ..... more extreme weather: high winds .....heavy rain, which produce storms and floods. The problem is made worse by the fact that we are destroying ..... world's rainforests.
- 38) Trees consume carbon dioxide, but because there ..... fewer trees, more carbon dioxide is released into ..... atmosphere. Because ..... the increase in the Earth's temperature, the ice at the north ..... south poles is melting, and this is causing sea levels to rise.
- 39) Many areas of land ..... are on the coast will .....flooded. Scientists are warning ..... if the authorities don't introduce laws to reduce greenhouse gas increases, the results could be disastrous for life ..... Earth.
- 40) Damascus ..... located in the south-west of Syria. It has ..... long history and was occupied .....many peoples before becoming the capital. Damascus is a popular tourist destination; many thousands of people visit the city .....see monuments from different periods of history.

## الكلمة المفقودة

المدرس: مؤيد حمدان 0988660384

## الفصل الثاني ( الوحدة الثالثة )

<p>1) In ..... last hundred years, people <u>have been</u> living longer and longer. <u>Yet, there are</u> still many aspects of <u>our</u> lifestyles <u>that could</u> ..... improved. Doctors advise ..... regular exercise and a healthy diet ..... crucial to <u>our</u> well-being.</p>	<p>في السنوات المائة الأخيرة، يعيش الناس أطول وأطول. ومع ذلك، لا يزال هناك الكثير من المظاهر في أنماط حياتنا التي يمكن «سينها». ينصح الأطباء أن التمرين المنتظم والطعام الصحي أساسية في رفايتنا.</p>
<p>2) It ..... important to get enough sleep – 8 hours a night is recommended. Getting enough sleep keeps ..... minds fresh, but we need to exercise <u>our</u> brains, <u>too</u>. <u>This could</u> involve doing puzzles ..... crosswords, playing chess or reading ..... book.</p>	<p>من المهم أخذ كفايتنا من النوم – يُنصح 8 ساعات في الليلة. يحافظ الحصول على كفايتنا من النوم على عقولنا يقظة ولكننا نحتاج تمرين أدمغتنا، أيضاً. قد يتطلب هذا حل الألغاز والكلمات المتقاطعة أو لعب الشطرنج أو قراءة كتب.</p>
<p>3) As we get older, it ..... more important that ..... keep busy, interacting with people of all ages ..... socialising. We should make plans for ..... future, keep a positive outlook on life and enjoy the support of the family environment.</p>	<p>بينما نتقدم في السن، من المهم أكثر أن نحافظ على نشاطنا، حيث نتفاعل من الناس من كل الأعمار وتتواصل معهم اجتماعياً. علينا أن نضع الخطط للمستقبل، ونحافظ على نظرة إيجابية للحياة ونستمتع بدعم البيئة الأسرية.</p>
<p>4) The population of ..... Garrigues area was at its highest a hundred years ..... A typical village used to have 500 inhabitants, ..... now some villages have 100 inhabitants. But as farming became less profitable ..... it used to be, the population began to move to cities to find work.</p>	
<p>5) In Syria you will rarely find 'old people's homes'. When ..... parents get old, my sister and I ..... help look after ..... Traditional values teach sons and daughters to honour their fathers ..... mothers and show love and care to them as they grow old. (honour = يحترم)</p>	
<p>6) Family is important to everyone, and I ..... close to my mother's sister and ..... husband. Caring for our family like this helps ..... to live longer, happier lives ..... we know our children will one day look after us.</p>	
<p>7) Ibrahim usually arrives at work on time, so ..... boss didn't know what to make of it when he ..... an hour late one morning. At first, he thought he might make ..... an excuse, but decided he must be honest. Ibrahim promised he would make up for the time he ..... lost.</p>	
<p>8) For me the golden rule ..... you start a job is this: listen and learn ..... colleagues. Ask your colleagues questions ..... you aren't sure about something and offer to help ..... if you can see something needs doing.</p>	<p>بالنسبة لي القاعدة الذهبية عندما تبدأ عملاً هي التالي: استمع وتعلم من الزملاء. اسأل زملاءك أسئلة إذا لم تكن متأكدًا من شيء ما واعرض المساعدة عليهم إذا استطعت أن ترى شيئاً بحاجة للتنفيذ.</p>
<p>9) In the long run, ..... best way to be a good colleague is to work hard. In ..... experience, people most dislike colleagues ..... make up excuses for not doing something and expect colleagues to do it for .....</p>	<p>على المدى البعيد، أفضل طريقة لتكون زميلاً جيداً هي العمل بجد. حسب خبرتي، أكثر ما يكرهه الناس الزملاء الذين يخلقون الأعذار لعدم القيام بشي ما ويتوقعون من الزملاء القيام به لأجلهم.</p>
<p>10) When large numbers of people move from their homes in country areas ..... find better jobs in cities, the villages and farms ..... lived in are left empty. No one wants to buy homes there ..... they can not make money out of them. This phenomenon, ..... is called depopulation, can lead to overcrowding in cities.</p>	
<p>11) Tareq ..... born in Damascus in 1962 into a successful Syrian family. His father worked as ..... civil servant and his mother, ..... had once been a teacher, was a hardworking housewife. .... brother was bright and, after finishing university, went on to become a civil engineer.</p>	
<p>12) Tareq's instruments have become famous across Syria ..... the Arab world, and there is now a great demand ..... these instruments. One of Tareq's sons, Saleh, has decided to follow ..... father into the business and so Tareq ..... teaching him how to make the oud.</p>	

13) I've found the perfect place for you. It's ..... palatial villa in a green suburban area that would suit ..... needs. I know you've ..... complaining about the noise in your apartment, so the location of the new one would..... a great improvement.

وجدت المكان المثالي لك. فيلا فخمة في منطقة خضراء في الضواحي متناسب حاجتك. أعرف أنك تتذمر من الضجيج في شقتك، لذلك سيكون موقع الفيلا الجديدة تحسناً كبيراً.

14) The villa is quiet and there's a picturesque park. There isn't much traffic, ..... you'll never have trouble finding a space. It's more expansive ..... your current place. It's not furnished, so all of ..... furniture you own could go straight in. There's a large supermarket minutes away and it ..... easy to reach the motorway.

الفيلا هادئة وهناك منتزه بدیع. حركة المرور ليست كبيرة، لذلك لن تجد مشكلة في إيجاد مكان أبداً. إنها واسعة أكثر من مكانك الحالي. ليست مفروشة، لذلك كل الأثاث الذي تملكه يمكن أن يناسبها تماماً. هناك سوبر ماركت كبير يبعد دقائق و من السهل الوصول إلى الطريق السريع.

15) The amount of sleep human beings need varies ..... individual to individual. We know ..... most adults need 8 hours of sleep ..... day, but this number can vary greatly; 'short sleepers' may need 5 hours, ..... 'long sleepers' may need 9 to 10 hours.

16) Sleep provides our bodies with ..... chance to switch off. This allows us to recharge ..... mental and physical batteries and ..... ready for each day. If we have slept well, we should wake up ..... the morning feeling alert and rested.

17) Most people agree that regular exercise is ..... important part of a healthy lifestyle, especially for people ..... spend most of their time ..... work sitting in offices. Some people find exercise boring so ..... make excuses to avoid doing it.

18) In ..... modern world, experts tell us ..... what we eat affects how healthy we are and how long we live. But most people like food ..... want to eat the things ..... enjoy.

19) One of ..... factors which affect how long people live and how much they enjoy their old age ..... 'brain activity'. Scientists have shown that people who keep ..... brains busy tend to live happy lives compared ..... those who do not. ( factors = عوامل - brain = دماغ )

20) Damascus has ..... rich history, and is considered the oldest city in the world. It has ..... continually inhabited ..... thousands of years. The commercial ..... administrative centre of the city is located in the modern part of the city.

21) Syria ..... undergone a period of modernisation in the last few years, with new buildings and improved transportation services ..... its cities. Yet it remains ..... ancient land that has enjoyed involvement..... interaction with many different civilisations over the last ten thousand years.

M. Hamdan

22) This house has two storeys and is located in a village two kilometres ..... the sea. It has a tiled roof which provides shady areas on the ground floor ..... first floor. The house is surrounded.....a colourful garden which has been well looked after. The property overlooks ..... luxurious swimming pool.

هذا البيت فيه طابقين ويقع في قرية تبعد 2 كم عن البحر. له سطح من القرميد والذي يزوده بمناطق مظلة على الطابقين الأرضي والأول. البيت محاط بحديقة زاهية تم الاعتناء بها بشكل جيد. يطل العقار على مسبح فاخر.

23) This house is situated on the outskirts of ..... medium-sized town. It is surrounded by a large garden with a lawn, trees, shrubs ..... hedges. It has a flat roof and .....are balconies outside the first floor windows. It ..... painted white and there are no other houses nearby.

يقع هذا البيت في ضواحي بلدة متوسطة الحجم. تحيط به حديقة كبيرة فيها مرج وأشجار وشجيرات وأسيجة. له سطح منبسط وهناك شرفات خارج نوافذ الطابق الأول. مدهون بالأبيض ولا يوجد بيوت أخرى مجاورة له.



## الكلمة المفقودة

المدرس: مؤيد حمدان 0988660384

24) This building is located in a residential area in the suburbs of .....large city. It has a garden with recently planted trees and shrubs. The property ..... surrounded by a low wall ..... separates it ..... a quiet street.

تقع هذه البناية في منطقة سكنية في ضواحي مدينة كبيرة. فيها حديقة زرعت فيها أشجار وشجيرات مؤخرًا. العقار محاط بجدار منخفض والذي يفصله عن شارع هادئ.

25) I was born ..... the country, and for the first eighteen years of my life I lived ..... My family's farm was in the middle of nowhere, five kilometres from our neighbours and ten from ..... nearest school and shops. .... I was eighteen, I went to university.

26) ..... comparison with my life on the farm, ..... new life was exciting and varied. I got to know a lot of people ..... went to many places. Of course everything moves more quickly in the city, and that can ..... stressful, but at least you know you're alive.

27) City life has its disadvantages, ..... the noise, the traffic and the crowds of people, but these things ..... worry me too much. I don't drive, ..... traffic problems and parking difficulties don't affect .....

28) It takes me ten minutes to get to the supermarket ..... taxi, whereas in ..... old days, a shopping trip used to take half a day. I'll want to go back to the peace ..... quiet of the country, but now I ..... enjoying the hustle and bustle of city life.

## الفصل الثاني (الوحدة الرابعة)

M. Hamdan

1) ..... over ten years Hinault dominated the world of cycling. One of ..... fastest cyclists, he won 200 races during his career and broke records. He is the only rider to have finished either first ..... second in every Tour de France which ..... completed.

2) Hinault was dedicated to his training programme ..... he had always wanted to be ..... cyclist. After each victory, Hinault ..... not take all the credit for himself. A brilliant team had been supporting .....

3) The fire had started ..... everyone was asleep. In less ..... ten minutes the building was alight. The family escaped, but the parents had to calm ..... frightened children. Some people had minor burns, but everyone was alive. The police suspected a crime as there had ..... four similar fires in the previous month.

4) By 1978, Merckx ..... broken more records ..... any other cyclist in history. Before ..... retired his victories included 35 stages of the Tour de France and 11 Grand Tour victories - ..... most prestigious races in cycling.

5) In 1986 Michael Asher was the first westerner to cross the Sahara Desert ..... west to east on a camel. Before he set off on ..... journey, Michael Asher ..... probably learnt how to ride ..... camel.

6) Omar and Mazen are driving across the Syrian desert in their vehicle ..... a sandstorm, very common in the area, blows up. There is nothing ..... can do about the weather and sand gets into ..... engine. Despite their efforts, the engine will not start, ..... they are forced to change their plans.

7) The two men ..... 30 kilometres away from their destination. They know that it is located to the north. They are forced to abandon the car ..... continue the journey on foot, carrying all that they can with ..... They have supplies in ..... car but can take with them what will fit in their backpacks. (abandon = يترك)

8) The weather ..... extremely hot, making walking by day difficult, but they are in good health ..... fit enough to walk 30 kilometres under normal conditions. In contrast, ..... desert is very cold ..... night and temperatures can become dangerously low.

9) The Syrian Adventure Club, with its team of experienced mountaineers, ..... planning a challenging and arduous expedition to the summit ..... Everest and we're looking for motivated individuals to assist ..... This is the chance of a lifetime to experience one of ..... most magnificent environments and to take part in an amazing feat of human endeavour.

نادي المغامرات السوري ، بفريقه من متسلقي الجبال المتمرسين ، يخطط لحملة صعبة وشاقة إلى قمة ايفارست ونحن نبحث عن أفراد متحمسين لمساعدتنا. إنها فرصة العمر لتجرب إحدى أكثر البيئات روعة وتشارك في عمل مذهل من الإرادة البشرية.

## الكلمة المفقودة

المدرس: مؤيد حمدان 0988660384

- 22) Hani is.....postgraduate student at the University of Damascus who.....studying law. Hani agreed to run the marathon in December. He told ..... friends he wanted to collect money for a charity. Hani succeeded ..... doing this. ( postgraduate = طالب دراسات - collect = يجمع - charity = مؤسسة خيرية )
- 23) Muhanad trained hard for the competition. He ran 3,000 metres every evening ..... six months. He was careful about ..... diet, and ate only healthy food. As a result ..... became slimmer and fitter. He lost 10 kg ..... he was training.
- 24) Muhanad managed.....get plenty of rest. He slept for eight hours every night. On the day of the race he felt very confident .....got up at six o'clock in.....morning. He .....second in the race.
- 25) A boy lives on the 12th floor of a block of flats. Every day, on his way to work, ..... gets into the lift ..... goes down to the ground floor. .... he comes home from work, he gets into the lift, goes up to the 8th floor, then walks up the stairs to .....12th floor. ( block = بناية - lift = مصعد - stairs = درج )
- 26) A man was in .....small town, and needed a haircut. He noticed that ..... were two barbers in town, and decided to apply logic to choosing the best one. Looking in their shops, he saw that ..... first barber was clean shaven with a nice haircut. In the ..... shop, the barber had a messy haircut. (logic= منطق - messy = غير مرتب )
- 27) Dr Droubi is ..... incredibly gifted dentist and academic, who gives lectures to audiences ..... over the world. .... is known for inventing a replacement metal jaw, improving ..... quality of life of those with dental problems. د. دروبي أكاديمي وطبيب أسنان موهوب بشكل مذهل، والذي يلقي محاضرات للجماهير في كل أنحاء العالم. معروف باختراعه لفك معدني جديد، حيث حسن نوعية الحياة للذين لديهم مشاكل سنية.
- 28) Dr. Droubi's innovations in the field of dentistry have brought ..... international recognition. He has received awards ..... international institutions. I believe.....these accolades justify his nomination for ..... new Genius Award. ابتكارات د. دروبي في مجال طب الأسنان جلبت له شهرة دولية. تلقى جوائز من مؤسسات دولية. أعتقد أن هذه الأوسمة تبرر تسميته لجائزة عبقرية الجديدة.
- 29) The Channel Tunnel,.....links Britain and France, is 50 kilometres long and.....completed in 1994. ....are two main tunnels, one from France to Britain and the.....from Britain to France.
- 30) Previous plans to build a tunnel had ..... rejected because ..... the cost and because the people ..... worried about fires. To reduce worries about safety, a third tunnel had to ..... built as an escape tunnel.
- 31) For many years motorists had ..... looking forward ..... driving between Britain ..... Europe. However, ..... had not thought they would have to put their cars on trains to 'drive' through the tunnel.
- 32) The construction ..... the dam involved the destruction of many historical buildings. .... date for the completion of the dam is 2009. The cost of the dam has risen ..... the builders have worked very slowly. Large areas of land had to ..... flooded when they were building the dam.
- 33) The original Mont Blanc Tunnel ..... completed in 1965. The tunnel was designed to carry 450,000 vehicles a year. By 1997 it was ..... used by over a million. Thirty-nine people were killed ..... the tunnel fire ..... started when a lorry caught fire.
- 34) Burj Al-Arab, which is one of ..... most expensive hotels in the world, stands in the sea off the coast of Dubai. Before it could ..... built, engineers had to make ..... artificial island. In order to do this, land had ..... be reclaimed from the sea. **M. Hamdan**
- 35) The Panama Canal, ..... joins the Atlantic ..... Pacific Oceans, opened to shipping in 1914. Before this, ships had to go round the bottom of South America to get ..... one ocean to the other. This was one of ..... greatest and most difficult engineering jobs that had ever been attempted. ( shipping = ملاحه )
- 36) 5,600 workers died between 1904 and 1914 ..... the canal was ..... constructed. There ..... been an attempt to build a canal but it could not be finished ..... many construction workers died of disease.

## الحلول

<p><b>p 66</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>has interviewed</li> <li>have been interviewing</li> <li>has been studying</li> <li>has been writing</li> <li>have been playing</li> <li>has just been</li> <li>has just come</li> <li>have you been doing</li> <li>have been playing</li> <li>Have you ever learned</li> <li>Have you had</li> <li>have been trying</li> <li>has gone</li> <li>haven't had</li> <li>haven't slept</li> <li>have been sorting out</li> <li>haven't seen</li> <li>has been working</li> <li>have you been playing</li> <li>have you been</li> <li>Have you played</li> <li>has been working</li> <li>have played</li> <li>has increased</li> <li>have fallen</li> <li>have recently had</li> <li>haven't been sleeping / haven't slept</li> <li>has been revising</li> <li>have built</li> <li>have arrived</li> <li>has happened</li> <li>has been training</li> <li>has become</li> <li>has been</li> <li>have broken</li> <li>have known</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>didn't know</li> <li>found</li> <li>realised</li> <li>thought</li> <li>had left</li> <li>said</li> <li>was</li> <li>didn't imagine</li> <li>wanted</li> <li>had to</li> <li>came</li> <li>brought</li> <li>could</li> <li>met</li> <li>were walking</li> </ol> <p><b>Wish ( p70)</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>spoke</li> <li>was / were</li> <li>didn't have to</li> <li>could</li> </ol> <p><b>P 70</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>are</li> <li>will appear</li> <li>am doing</li> <li>lives</li> <li>are</li> <li>are discussing</li> <li>joins</li> <li>will rise</li> <li>will travel</li> <li>blows</li> <li>doesn't collect</li> <li>governs</li> <li>will call</li> <li>is</li> <li>will show</li> <li>doesn't have</li> <li>sleeps</li> <li>grows</li> <li>will be</li> <li>has</li> <li>doesn't rain</li> <li>would visit</li> <li>will have / are going to have / are having</li> <li>melts</li> <li>stops</li> </ol> <p><b>المبنى للمجهول (p71)</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>made</li> <li>are</li> <li>provided</li> <li>posted</li> <li>was</li> <li>is</li> <li>used</li> <li>are</li> <li>made</li> <li>damaged / stolen</li> <li>repainted</li> <li>have been</li> <li>produced</li> <li>have been</li> </ol> <p><b>الماضي التام المستمر (p 72)</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>was</li> <li>had seen</li> <li>had supported / had been supporting</li> <li>had lost</li> <li>had learned</li> <li>didn't lose</li> <li>retired</li> <li>had been dreaming</li> <li>had been working</li> <li>had been promising</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>had learned</li> <li>had already made</li> <li>had climbed</li> <li>set up</li> <li>had experienced</li> <li>had reached</li> <li>had attempted</li> <li>had been trying</li> <li>had climbed</li> <li>had been falling</li> <li>had been looking</li> <li>had made</li> <li>had broken</li> <li>were</li> <li>had taken</li> <li>had been</li> <li>had ever been</li> <li>had broken</li> <li>had slept</li> </ol> <p><b>الجملة الشرطية (p 73)</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>would be</li> <li>won't work</li> <li>wanted</li> <li>would stay</li> <li>drove</li> <li>would have bought</li> <li>would get</li> <li>feel</li> </ol> <p><b>p 76</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>would</li> <li>could</li> <li>wouldn't</li> <li>would</li> <li>weren't - were</li> <li>would</li> <li>would</li> <li>were</li> <li>would</li> <li>could</li> <li>would</li> <li>would</li> <li>weren't</li> </ol> <p><b>p 77</b></p> <p>هناك أكثر من حل لهذا</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>I could sleep at night.</li> <li>the weather wasn't (weren't) so hot at the moment.</li> <li>people didn't (wouldn't) drive so fast .....</li> <li>the streets weren't so dirty</li> <li>many people in my village didn't (wouldn't) smoke so much.</li> <li>our city collected (would collect) rubbish more often.</li> <li>I could read very quickly.</li> <li>you didn't (wouldn't) waste so much paper.</li> <li>my brother didn't (wouldn't) spend many hours talking ..</li> <li>I wasn't (weren't) so shy .</li> <li>newspapers and magazines didn't contain so many adverts</li> <li>I wasn't (weren't) such a slow reader.</li> <li>we spent much.....</li> <li>the city centre wasn't (weren't) so busy .....</li> <li>he hadn't lost his keys.</li> <li>you weren't always losing things.</li> <li>we didn't have to start work so early.</li> <li>going to the theatre wasn't / weren't expensive.</li> <li>he would give me my CD back.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>her music wasn't ( weren't) so loud for me.</li> <li>you didn't ( wouldn't ) eat so quickly.</li> <li>there weren't so many .....</li> </ol> <p><b>P 78</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>in order to</li> <li>to</li> <li>so that</li> <li>in order to</li> <li>with the result that</li> <li>so that</li> <li>in order to</li> <li>in order to</li> <li>so that</li> <li>cause of</li> <li>Because</li> <li>with the result that</li> <li>in order to</li> <li>because of</li> <li>because of</li> <li>because</li> <li>Because of</li> <li>to</li> <li>because</li> <li>because</li> <li>because</li> <li>in order not to</li> <li>so that</li> <li>in order to</li> <li>in order not to</li> <li>because</li> <li>in order to</li> <li>so that</li> <li>because</li> <li>because</li> </ol> <p><b>80</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>must</li> <li>must</li> <li>may</li> <li>must</li> <li>can't</li> <li>must</li> <li>must</li> <li>must</li> <li>might</li> <li>can't</li> <li>must</li> <li>might</li> <li>must</li> <li>must</li> <li>must</li> <li>can't be</li> <li>can't be</li> <li>must</li> <li>must</li> <li>can't</li> <li>might</li> <li>must</li> <li>might</li> <li>might be</li> <li>must be</li> <li>can't be</li> <li>must be</li> <li>can't be</li> <li>might</li> <li>must</li> <li>must</li> </ol> <p><b>p 82</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In some countries, the nests of rare birds are protected by law.</li> <li>Throughout history elephants have been hunted for their tusks.</li> <li>Their natural habitats have been turned into farmland.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The natural environment has been changed by elephants.</li> <li>Paths are made by elephants through .....</li> <li>Elephants have been prevented from.....</li> <li>Sand gazelles are protected from predators by camouflage.</li> <li>Their speed and agility are used to evade the attention of predators.</li> <li>If sand gazelles are being threatened by predators, they can...</li> <li>Tree kangaroos are hunted for their meat and fur.</li> <li>Special protected wildlife areas have been created by the organisation.</li> <li>Their natural habitat has been destroyed by human activities.</li> <li>The people who live there have been taught how to protect tree kangaroos.</li> <li>In recent decades, a lot of efforts have been made by Syria to save endangered species.</li> <li>Al Ain's International airport was opened in 1994.</li> <li>Everything is watered by a mixture of recycled waste water and desalinated water.</li> </ol> <p><b>P 83</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>An artificial island had to be made by engineers before Burj Al-Arab could be built.</li> <li>Many workers died while the canal was being constructed.</li> <li>When tunnels are built in the future, more attention should be paid to safety.</li> <li>When the Laerdal Tunnel was being planned, they were interested in safety.</li> <li>They decided that the tunnel would be divided into four sections.</li> <li>Large halls could be constructed between the sections.</li> <li>Motorist's journeys can be made more interesting.</li> <li>The halls were made wider than the rest of the tunnel.</li> <li>The halls were wide and they were fitted with special lights by technicians.</li> <li>If the tunnel could be ventilated better, drivers would stay awake.</li> <li>Fewer accidents will be caused by ventilating the tunnel.</li> <li>A third tunnel had to be built as an escape tunnel in case of fire.</li> <li>Car journeys are made by road tunnels shorter and faster.</li> <li>The original Mont Blanc Tunnel was completed in 1965.</li> <li>It was two days before the fire was put out by the fire fighters.</li> </ol>
<p><b>p 68</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>emigrated</li> <li>had emigrated</li> <li>had died</li> <li>had adapted</li> <li>emigrated</li> <li>deteriorated</li> <li>left / returned</li> <li>had never flown</li> <li>had failed</li> <li>hadn't seen</li> <li>arrived</li> <li>spent</li> <li>had passed</li> <li>had switched off</li> <li>rose</li> <li>were driving</li> <li>hit</li> <li>was</li> <li>arrived</li> <li>had become</li> <li>was</li> <li>moved</li> <li>had killed</li> <li>attended</li> <li>were</li> <li>had loved</li> <li>had felt</li> <li>were playing</li> <li>had lived</li> <li>got</li> <li>were building</li> <li>had driven</li> <li>built</li> <li>spent</li> <li>had turned</li> <li>had always been</li> <li>called</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>emigrated</li> <li>had emigrated</li> <li>had died</li> <li>had adapted</li> <li>emigrated</li> <li>deteriorated</li> <li>left / returned</li> <li>had never flown</li> <li>had failed</li> <li>hadn't seen</li> <li>arrived</li> <li>spent</li> <li>had passed</li> <li>had switched off</li> <li>rose</li> <li>were driving</li> <li>hit</li> <li>was</li> <li>arrived</li> <li>had become</li> <li>was</li> <li>moved</li> <li>had killed</li> <li>attended</li> <li>were</li> <li>had loved</li> <li>had felt</li> <li>were playing</li> <li>had lived</li> <li>got</li> <li>were building</li> <li>had driven</li> <li>built</li> <li>spent</li> <li>had turned</li> <li>had always been</li> <li>called</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>emigrated</li> <li>had emigrated</li> <li>had died</li> <li>had adapted</li> <li>emigrated</li> <li>deteriorated</li> <li>left / returned</li> <li>had never flown</li> <li>had failed</li> <li>hadn't seen</li> <li>arrived</li> <li>spent</li> <li>had passed</li> <li>had switched off</li> <li>rose</li> <li>were driving</li> <li>hit</li> <li>was</li> <li>arrived</li> <li>had become</li> <li>was</li> <li>moved</li> <li>had killed</li> <li>attended</li> <li>were</li> <li>had loved</li> <li>had felt</li> <li>were playing</li> <li>had lived</li> <li>got</li> <li>were building</li> <li>had driven</li> <li>built</li> <li>spent</li> <li>had turned</li> <li>had always been</li> <li>called</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>emigrated</li> <li>had emigrated</li> <li>had died</li> <li>had adapted</li> <li>emigrated</li> <li>deteriorated</li> <li>left / returned</li> <li>had never flown</li> <li>had failed</li> <li>hadn't seen</li> <li>arrived</li> <li>spent</li> <li>had passed</li> <li>had switched off</li> <li>rose</li> <li>were driving</li> <li>hit</li> <li>was</li> <li>arrived</li> <li>had become</li> <li>was</li> <li>moved</li> <li>had killed</li> <li>attended</li> <li>were</li> <li>had loved</li> <li>had felt</li> <li>were playing</li> <li>had lived</li> <li>got</li> <li>were building</li> <li>had driven</li> <li>built</li> <li>spent</li> <li>had turned</li> <li>had always been</li> <li>called</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>emigrated</li> <li>had emigrated</li> <li>had died</li> <li>had adapted</li> <li>emigrated</li> <li>deteriorated</li> <li>left / returned</li> <li>had never flown</li> <li>had failed</li> <li>hadn't seen</li> <li>arrived</li> <li>spent</li> <li>had passed</li> <li>had switched off</li> <li>rose</li> <li>were driving</li> <li>hit</li> <li>was</li> <li>arrived</li> <li>had become</li> <li>was</li> <li>moved</li> <li>had killed</li> <li>attended</li> <li>were</li> <li>had loved</li> <li>had felt</li> <li>were playing</li> <li>had lived</li> <li>got</li> <li>were building</li> <li>had driven</li> <li>built</li> <li>spent</li> <li>had turned</li> <li>had always been</li> <li>called</li> </ol>

10) ..... cheapest and quickest way of buying train or airline tickets is to book 'online'. This involves logging on to the Internet, typing in your travel requirements .....personal details and paying by credit card. Passengers can print a receipt which may be the 'ticket' ..... they show at the airport or railway station. This is done without the need for any personal contact.....the airline or rail company.

أرخص وأسرع طريقة لشراء تذاكر قطار أو طائرة هي الحجز على الشبكة. هذا يتطلب الدخول إلى الانترنت وطباعة متطلبات السفر والتفاصيل الشخصية والدفع عن طريق بطاقة الائتمان. يمكن للمسافرين طباعة إيصالاً والذي يمكن أن يكون التذكرة التي يظهرونها في المطار أو محطة القطارات. يتم هذا دون الحاجة إلى اتصال شخصي مع شركة الطيران أو شركة القطارات.

11) In 1994 .....tunnel linking Britain with the mainland of Europe opened to the public. This complex .....costly engineering project, which had ..... planned for many years, was paid for..... the French and British governments.

عام ١٩٩٤، نفق يربط بين بريطانيا ومناطق أوروبا البرية افتتح للعموم. هذا المشروع الهندسي المعقد والمكلف، والذي حُطِّط له لسنوات كثيرة، قامت بتمويله الحكومتين الفرنسية والبريطانية.

12) Cars ..... carried on railway trucks ..... form a train, and then drive off at the end of their journey through the tunnel. .... the past, the only alternative for motorists ..... a ferry, which took 90 minutes.

تُحمل السيارات على عربات سكة حديدية والتي تشكل قطاراً، وثم تنطلق في نهاية رحلتها من خلال النفق. في الماضي، كان الخيار الوحيد لسائقي المركبات هو عبّارة، والتي كانت تستغرق ٩٠ دقيقة.

13) Motorists had ..... pay to drive on motorways in Italy. Cars had to stop at kiosks at the beginning or the end of a section of motorway.....pay cash. Now, there is a high-tech alternative. Cars are 'recognised' so they ..... not have to stop. The money.....taken from each driver's account.

كان على سائقي المركبات دفع النقود للقوادح على الطرق السريعة في إيطاليا. كان على السيارات التوقف عند أكشاك في بداية أو نهاية قسم من الطريق ودفع النقود. الآن، هناك خيار متطور. يتم التعرف على السيارات وبهذا لا يتوجب عليها التوقف. تُؤخذ النقود من الحساب المصرفي لكل سائق.

14) Carlsen from Norway is one of ..... best chess players in the world. He started playing chess ..... his father at the age of five and played his first tournament at eight. In 2003, he ..... awarded the title of Grandmaster. Chess became his passion ..... he was allowed to take time off school to practice the game.

15) Child prodigies are children ..... demonstrate talents ..... a very young age. Mathematical geniuses are able to do complicated calculations in .....heads in a few seconds. This is remarkable when the numbers they are dealing with ..... been selected at random.

**M. Hamdan**

16) Musical geniuses are able to learn to play new pieces of music ..... a variety of instruments. Mozart was the most talented composer of his time, but many people believe he ..... a hard worker, not a genius. When he died in 1791, some people said ..... overwork was the cause of ..... death.

17) We were driving on the motorway ..... we came across a burning car. A family ..... standing by the side of the road. The mother was holding a sleeping baby in ..... arms. A woman came to ask ..... they needed help.

18) Two children were standing next to ..... parents. They were afraid ..... the fire. A policeman offered ..... some water. These two must have been twins, ..... they looked very similar.

19) My brother played football for a local club. When he did this, he became.....youngest player in Syria. A few years later, ..... joined the men's team and he scored three goals in his first match. .... the end of his first season, he .....the highest paid player in the team.

20) A newspaper began printing stories.....accused Amar of spending too much money ..... high living. Ammar denied these accusations. He explained ..... he spent his money on his family and that he gave much of it to charity. He continued to play for his team and refused to let the newspaper stories bother .....

21) In his first marathon Hani did very well. .... finished in 20<sup>th</sup> place. He took three hours to complete ..... race. When he finished the race, he broke his previous record by six minutes. Before the event, he ..... trained hard and often ran .....five hours a day.

( رقم قياسي = record )

p85

- his parents spent their.....
- his parents had spent.....
- they had had a good social life
- they had kept in touch.....
- they had been involved in farming.
- she had never done .....
- they didn't argue....
- they were taking their children on holiday
- he had left his village because he had wanted to work.
- it had been easy.....
- he was working for...
- he started work at seven, and finished ..
- she was going out with her parents.
- she would visit her cousins in the next town.
- she had got back very late the previous night.
- their plane had been delayed.
- he had to be there the following day.
- he had brought his briefcase the previous day.
- he had slept for ten hours the previous night.
- his name was Sami and he lived there.
- he was getting married the following month.
- he was a lecturer and he taught economics.
- he hadn't seen his briefcase.
- she was enjoying her new job.

86

- what the secret of their healthy life was.
- if he remembered his wedding day.
- if he had enjoyed his long life.
- how long they had been married.
- if they enjoyed their time together.
- when they had first met.
- why he had left his village and moved to the city.
- if it had been easy to...
- what he was doing the following day.
- when he started and finished work.
- where she was going.
- if he could take him to the airport.
- what time he had to be..
- if she had enjoyed her holiday.
- if he had seen his briefcase.
- if I had got the time.
- if he could go out with his friends.
- what his name was.
- if he was married.
- what subject he taught.
- what his job was.
- if he worked in a college.

p 87

- whereas
- Instead of
- but
- whereas
- Instead of
- whereas
- but
- Instead of
- whereas
- Whereas
- whereas
- In comparison with
- but
- On the other hand
- in comparison with
- but
- In comparison with
- In comparison with
- Whereas
- instead of
- but
- but
- Although
- while
- whereas
- whereas
- but
- whereas

p 89

- I had the car repaired.
- My mother didn't have her dress dyed blue.
- He is going to have his photo taken.
- My mother didn't have his hair cut.
- My father has his car cleaned.
- We had the trees in our garden cut down.
- I had my computer repaired.
- People have their cars serviced.
- She had her glasses mended.
- Fares had his tooth taken out.
- He isn't having the oud made.
- Brides have their wedding dresses made.

p 89

- which
- who
- which
- who
- where

ing - clauses / p 89

- becoming
- finishing
- breaking
- running
- typing
- coming
- feeling
- sleeping

كلمة مفقودة - الوحدة الأولى (p106)

- and - have - is - the
- have - to - while ( but whereas ) - because
- a - It - their - was
- up - their ( the ) - which - and
- they - to - but - had
- for - that - be - there
- When - the - it - to
- and - The - was - to
- we - been - are - their ( the )
- are - the - them - or ( and )
- is - my - they - and
- who - is - for - their
- is - be - them - of
- my - later - because - the
- my - an - to - and
- to - were - I - and
- to - when - my - and
- the - was - of - We ( I )
- the - was - he - from
- ago - be - as - is
- other - is - than - which
- in - and - be - the
- to - and - had - the
- are - can ( will ) - than - like
- to - or - do - in
- a - with - who - like
- in - a - her - there
- ago - a - When - she

- from - the - and - she
- when - him - was - who
- a ( the ) - out - their - been

كلمة مفقودة - الوحدة الثانية (p108)

- which - is - the - be
- are - their ( the ) - that - and
- is - It - on - and
- of - be - because - the
- most - is - a - in
- which - and - to - the
- have - It - an - are
- on - was - The - and
- to - were - we - an
- are - to - and - the
- in - they - the - and
- is - will - but - a
- who - of - is - the ( our )
- of - which - and - the ( our )
- that - and - the ( our ) - are
- the - is - by - which
- the - and - is - by
- an - Because - and - have
- are - which - to - the
- is - on - them - it
- In - because - are - a
- their ( the ) - a - can ( do ) - by
- which - their - they - if ( when )

- in - had - and - the
- is - the - it - most
- which - to - we - are
- where - can - in - if
- the - to - and - them
- in - can - because - are
- which - being - and - by
- has - the - by - who
- are - of - who - a
- the - they - that - in
- is - They - where ( and ) - from
- are - be - which - from
- For ( In ) - like - When - the
- is - to - and - the
- are - the - of - and
- which - be - that - on
- is - a - by - to

كلمة مفقودة - الوحدة الثالثة (p112)

- the - be - that - are
- is - our ( the ) - and - a
- is - we - and - the
- the - ago - whereas ( but - while ) - than
- my - will - them - and ( because )
- am - her - us - and ( because )
- his ( the ) - was - up - had
- when - from - if - them
- the - my - who - them
- to - they - because - which
- was - a - who - His
- and - for - his - is
- a - your - been - be
- so ( and ) - than - the - is
- from - that - a - whereas ( but - while )
- a - our ( the ) - be - in
- an - who - at - they
- the - that - and - they
- the - is - their - with ( to )
- a - been - for - and
- has - in - an - and

- from - and - by - a
- a - and - there - is
- a - is - which - from
- in - there - the - When
- In - my - and - be
- like - don't - so ( and ) - me
- by - the - and - am

كلمة مفقودة - الوحدة الرابعة (p114)

- For - the - or - he
- because - a - did - him
- when - than - their ( the ) been
- had - than - he - the
- from - his ( the ) - had - a
- when - they - the - so ( and )
- are - and ( to ) - them - the
- is - and - the - at
- is - of - us - the
- The - and - which - with
- a ( The ) - and - been - by
- are - which - In - was
- to - and ( to ) - do - is
- the - with - was - and
- who - at - their - have
- on - was - that - his
- when - was - her - if
- their - of - them - as ( because )
- the - he - At - was
- which - on - that - him
- He - the - had - for
- a - is - his - in
- for - his - he - while ( when )
- to - and - the - was
- he - and - When - the
- a - there - the - other
- an - all - He - the
- him - from - that - the
- which - was - There other
- been - of - were - be
- been - to - and - they
- of - The - because - be
- was - being - by - which
- the - be - an - to
- which - and - from - the
- while ( when ) - being - had - because
- had - he - but - is
- has - at - most - she
- the - of - had - and
- were - they - which - the
- When - that - it - would
- most - will ( can ) - be - as
- by - are - they - like
- to - which ( that ) - be - the
- is - He - when - a
- to - until ( before ) - the ( her ) - has
- my - and - have - him
- an - because - were - from
- had - and - were - them
- their - were - In - the
- them - be - if - did
- but - than - they - the

Question Making  
صياغة الأسئلة  
أدوات الاستفهام ( Wh - words )

M. Hamdan

Where	When	How	Who	Why	What	Which
أين	متى	كيف	من	لماذا	ماذا	أي
Whose	How many	How much	How old	How often	How far	
لِمَن	كم (اسم جمع)	كم (غير معدود)	للسؤال عن العمر	تكرار الفعل - عدد المرات	المسافة	
How long	What colour	How fast	How high	How much	What time	What kind of
المدة الزمنية والطول	اللون	السرعة	الارتفاع	السعر والوزن	الوقت	النوع

لصياغة السؤال : (١) (أداة استفهام) (٢) الفعل المساعد (٣) الفاعل (٤) نكمل الجملة ونحذف الكلمة أو العبارة التي نسال عنها

Tareq is in the garden now. → Where is Tareq now?

إذا بدأ الجواب ب ( yes , no ) لا نضع ( أداة استفهام ) ونتابع نفس الخطوات

Yes, she has got a lot of books. → Has she got a lot of books?

إذا لم يوجد فعل مساعد نستخدم ( do - does - did ) والفعل بعدها يكون في حالة المصدر .

They went shopping yesterday. → When did they go shopping?

نقوم بالتحويلات التالية :

I / we ↔ you      me / us ↔ you      my / our ↔ your

I am ( I'm ) → are you      I was → were you

## حالات خاصة

What + ( do - does - did ) + الفاعل + look like?

He is tall and has dark hair. → What does he look like?

للسؤال عن الصفات الشكلية مثل ( tall - fat - short )

What + ( فعل كون ) + الفاعل + like? : ( interesting - exciting - friendly )

She is friendly. → What is she like?

للسؤال عن الشعور مثل ( happy - sad - angry )

How + ( do - does - did ) + فاعل + feel

I was sad. → How did you feel?

للسؤال عن الطقس: What ( is - was ) the weather like?

للسؤال عن الفعل: له نفس شكل الفعل في الجملة

What + ( do ) + فاعل + فعل مساعد ?

They are playing. → What are they doing?

للسؤال عن المهنة هناك أكثر من طريقة منها: do + فاعل + What ( do - does - did ) ( إذا كان الفعل حاضر بسيط أو ماضي بسيط )

My father is a doctor. → What does your father do ?

للسؤال عن الفاعل نضع ( Wh - word ) مكان الفاعل ونكمل الجملة

My brother plays with me.

Who plays with you?

Millions of tourists visit the Eden project.

How many tourists visit the Eden Project?

عند عدم وجود فاعل وفعل في الجملة يكون الفاعل والفعل نفسه في الجملة التي تسبقها

## ملاحظات

How many brothers have you got?

بعد ( how many ) نضع دائماً اسم جمع وهو الاسم الذي نسال عنه :

إذا كان هناك ( for - since ) بمعنى منذ نستخدم ( how long ) - للسؤال عن ظرف زمان يحوي كلمة ( ago ) نستخدم ( when )

( how often ) للسؤال عن تكرار الفعل ( عدد المرات ) وللتعبير عن عدد المرات هناك طريقتان

١- ( once - twice - three times ..... )      ٢- ( every day - every week ..... )

للسؤال عن وسائط النقل نستخدم ( how )

What does he like ?

في السؤال كلمة ( like ) إذا كان قبلها ( do - does - did ) تعني ( يُحب ) :

What is he like?

إذا كان قبلها ( فعل كون ) فبتنا نسال عن الصفات الغير شكلية :

- 37) Ahmad ..... competed in competitions before, but this was the first time he dominated the race. When ..... crossed the finish line beating all his rivals, he knew it was the start of an exceptional career. He risked injury and exhaustion, ..... his nature helped him to succeed. He ..... an example to aspiring cyclists.
- 38) My sister ..... always had a talent for music. She started piano lessons ..... the age of three and her teacher was astonished by how quickly she learned to play. "She is the ..... talented pupil I have ever taught," she said. "As well as playing the piano brilliantly ..... also understands the theory of music."
- 39) In 1953, Edmund Hillary became ..... first person to reach the summit ..... Mount Everest. Hillary and Norgay left the camp to climb to the summit on May 28th, and for much of the climb they ..... to overcome extreme cold, strong winds ..... low levels of oxygen.
- 40) Road tunnels make car journeys shorter and faster. Some of the long tunnels ..... incredible achievements when ..... were first built. For example, the 11-kilometre-long Mont Blanc Tunnel between France and Italy, ..... was opened in 1965, reduced journey times between ..... two countries.
- 41) ..... they were planning the Laerdal Tunnel, the designers decided ..... they would divide ..... into four sections. If they could construct large halls, this ..... make journeys more interesting.
- 42) Some of the ..... important historical sites in the world ..... be destroyed if sea levels rise as expected in the next 100 years. The destruction will ..... serious in low-lying cities, such ..... Venice in Italy.
- 43) Some of the buildings have already been damaged ..... the floods which hit the city. In some places archeologists ..... working against the clock to explore sites before ..... are lost beneath the water forever. Cities ..... London are planning the construction of new flood defence schemes.
- 44) It is impossible ..... eliminate accidents, but we have recommendations ..... will reduce this risk. All tunnels over 10 kilometres long should ..... divided into sections, with rest areas between ..... sections.
- 45) My brother ..... talented in different ways. .... is a mathematical genius but also has great musical ability. The whole family was astonished ..... he won the first prize in ..... competition for young composers.
- 46) My sister was never able ..... do paint or draw well ..... a new and skillful teacher arrived at ..... school. Since then, my sister's progress ..... been amazing, and art has grown in popularity throughout the school.
- 47) I left the office at midday, planning to meet ..... friend Mazen for lunch. I arrived at our meeting place ..... waited, expecting him to arrive at any minute. After half an hour I began to worry, thinking that Mazen might ..... been involved in an accident. I tried ringing ..... several times.
- 48) After waiting for ..... hour, I decided that Mazen was not going to come, so I went back to work. I sat down at my desk, feeling hungry ..... I hadn't had any lunch. Then my phone rang. My fears ..... correct. He had had a car accident and he was phoning ..... the hospital.
- 49) Until 1953, nobody ..... climbed Mount Everest, the highest mountain in the world. In 1953, Hillary ..... Norgay succeeded in reaching the summit. In the next years there ..... other Everest 'firsts', including the first climb by a woman. All those people had taken bottles of oxygen to help ..... climb.
- 50) Many mountaineers wanted to climb using ..... natural ability, without oxygen. Two of these ..... Messner and Habeler. .... 1975, they amazed people by climbing Gasherbrum, ..... 11th highest mountain in the world.
- 51) When Messner and Habeler started planning to climb Everest without oxygen, other climbers called ..... foolish. They warned them that the oxygen levels at the top of Everest were so low that breathing would ..... difficult, and that the men would risk brain damage ..... they did this. They ..... not listen and made their first attempts in April.
- 52) After failures, they nearly gave up, ..... they decided to make a final attempt. With little oxygen in the air, everything the men did took longer ..... normal. Every few metres, ..... fell down exhausted and had to rest. At 2 pm on May 8th 1978, they became the first men to reach ..... summit of Everest.

M. Hamdan

Complete the following dialogue by writing suitable questions or answers.

اكتب أسئلة وأجوبة مناسبة.

هناك سؤال يطلب الإجابة عليه - الإجابات تتنوع على هذا السؤال - سيكون هنا عينة عن الإجابات

الحلول مقابل الجمل مباشرة

أحيانا يكون هناك أكثر من سؤال مقبول - سيتم وضع السؤال النموذجي

1. My school opened in 1975.

When did your school open?

2. I like it because the teachers are good.

Why do you like it?

3. There are fifteen classes in my school.

How many classes are there in your school?

4. Where is the school located ?

It is located near the bus station.

3- دائما بعد ( how many ) نضع اسم جمع وهو الاسم الذي نسأل عنه ( classes )

1. School starts at eight o'clock.

When ( What time ) does school start?

2. My school is big and new.

What does your school look like?

3. I've been studying there for five years.

How long have you been studying there?

4. How do you go to school?

I go to school by bus.

3 - عندما تكون ( have ) مختصرة ( I've ) فهي فعل مساعد

2- مدرستي كبيرة وجديدة - هنا نطبق قاعدة الصفات الشكلية

1. I'm in the library.

Where are you?

2. I've been in the library since ten o'clock.

How long have you been in the library?

3. I'm reading a book about history.

What are you reading ( doing)?

4. How often do you go to the library?

I go to the library once a week.

1. Agadir City is located in Morocco.

Where is Agadir City located?

2. The earthquake hit this city in 1960.

When did the earthquake hit this city?

3. It was very dangerous and violent.

What was it like?

4. Why are earthquakes dangerous?

Because they kill people and destroy houses.

3- كان خطيراً وعنيفا ( نطبق قاعدة الصفات الشكلية )

1. My family left England in 2005.

When did your family leave England?

2. We travelled by aeroplane ( plane). ( طائرة )

How did you travel?

3. I was at the age of ten.

How old were you?

4. Who do you miss in England? ( يشفق )

I miss my friends.

M. Hamdan

1. I'm reading a message.

What are you doing ( reading )?

2. My brother has sent it to me.

Who has sent it to you?

3. He writes to me every day.

How often does he write to you?

4. What do you use to contact your friends? ( يتصل )

I use the mobile phone.

2- من أرسلها لك - الجواب ( My brother ) في موقع الفاعل - نضع ( who ) ونتابع الجملة

1. I was born in England.

Where were you born?

2. I came to this country ten years ago.

When did you come to this country?

3. I work as a primary school teacher.

What do you do ( work )?

4. What are the people like here?

They are friendly.

4- لأنه يوجد فعل كون ( are ) مع ( like ) فإبنا نسأل عن الصفات غير الشكلية



1. Yes, I have travelled abroad. 2. I went to Cairo. 3. To visit my cousins. 4. What did you like the most in Egypt?	Have you travelled abroad? Where did you go? Why did you go there ( to Cairo )? I liked the markets.
1 - الجواب بدأ بـ ( yes ) - لذلك نبدأ بالفعل المساعد دون وضع أداة استفهام - ( have ) فعل مساعد لأن بعده فعل تصريف ثالث 3 - ( To visit my cousins ) تحذف كلها في السؤال لأنها الجواب - في هذه الحالة نضع الفاعل والفعل نفسه في الجملة التي تسبقها	
ملاحظة: ( to ) إذا جاء بعدها اسم تعني ( إلى ) أما إذا جاء بعدها فعل تعني ( لكي - لـ )	
I went to the supermarket. Where did you go? // I went there to buy fruit. Why did you go there?	
1. This computer is mine. 2. I bought it last year. 3. What do you use the computer for? 4. I have twenty-five CDS .	Whose is this computer? When did you buy it? I use it to play games. How many CDS do you have?
1 - ( mine ) تعني ( لي ) فالسؤال يكون ( لمن ) - 4 ( have ) فعل عادي / ليس فعل مساعد لأنه لا يوجد بعده فعل تصريف ثالث	
1. The law is a set of rules 2. They made the first code of laws 4,000 years ago. 3. Police and judges make sure people obey the law. 4. Why is it important to have laws?	What is the law? When did they make the first code of laws? Who makes sure people obey the law? Because they reduce crime.
3- من يضمن أن يطبق الناس القانون - الجواب هو ( police and judges ) أي ( الشرطة والقضاة ) وهي بموقع الفاعل لذلك نضع ( who ) مكانها ونتابع الجملة كما هي - عادة نعامل ( who ) ككلم مفرد ولأن الفعل ( make ) تصريف أول أضفنا له ( s ) .	
1. The Geneva Convention was first written in 1864. 2. It protects injured soldiers and civilians. 3. Over 200 countries signed the agreement. 4. Where should injured people be taken ?	When was the Geneva Convention first written? Who does it protect ? / What does it do? How many countries signed the agreement? They should be taken to hospital.
3 - الجواب هو ( Over 200 ) وهو بموقع الفاعل ، لذلك نكتب ( how many ) ونتابع الجملة	
5. I arrived in England in 2008. 6. I work as an engineer. 7. In the first year, I suffered from culture shock. 8. How did you overcome this difficulty?	When did you arrive in England? What do you do? What did you suffer from in the first year? I worked hard. ( overcome = يتغلب على )
1. Paper was first made two thousand years ago. 2. It can be made from all kinds of materials. 3. People have to recycle paper to save trees. 4. What other materials can we recycle ?	When was paper first made? What can it be made from? Why do people have to recycle paper? We can recycle glass, metals and plastic.
3 - ( have ) بعدها ( to ) فهي ليست فعل مساعد	
1. The Eden Project is a living plant museum. 2. I visited it last year. 3. It was very exciting. 4. Why are plants important?	What is the Eden Project? When did you visit it? What was it like? ( نسال عن الصفات غير الشكلية ) Because they give us food.
1. I went to Apamea on holiday. 2. I stayed there for two weeks. 3. It was very hot. 4. What did you do there?	Where did you go on holiday? How long did you stay there? What was the weather like? I visited the ruins.

1. Yes, I have been on a trip to the Eden project. 2. I saw plants from all over the world there. 3. How did you feel? 4. I liked the waterfall the most. (شلال)	Have you been on a trip to the Eden project? What did you see there? I felt very happy. What did you like the most?
1. We got to Apamea two days ago. 2. We could see enormous and high walls. 3. Where are you staying? 4. Yes, I'd like to visit Apamea again. (I'd = I would)	When did you get to Apamea? What could you see? We are staying in a hotel. Would you like to visit Apamea again?
1. The sand gazelle can be found in the Arabian Gulf. 2. Its sand-coloured body helps it to camouflage. 3. It is in danger of extinction because of hunting. 4. What can we do to protect rare animals?	Where can the sand gazelle be found? What helps it to camouflage? Why is it in danger of extinction? We can put them in zoos.
2- ما الذي يساعده على التمويه ؟ الجواب ( Its sand - coloured body ) والجواب بموقع الفاعل لذلك نضع ( what ) ونتابع الجملة	
1. The sand gazelle weighs 20 kilogrammes. 2. It is almost 100 km per hour. 3. It has a white head and a sand-coloured body. 4. Which animal do you prefer? Why?	How much does the sand gazelle weigh? How fast is it? What does it look like? I prefer the tiger because it is fast and beautiful.
1- ( weigh ) تعني ( يزن ) ، لذلك السؤال عن الوزن 3- له رأس أبيض وجسم بلون الرمل ( نسال عن الصفات الشكلية )	
1. The activities of people are the cause of desertification. 2. It affects over a hundred countries. 3. Desertification usually occurs in dry areas. 4. Why do people move to greener areas?	What is the cause of desertification? How many countries does it affect? Where does desertification usually occur? They move to greener areas in order to survive.
1 - السؤال ( ما سبب التصحر ) الجواب ( the activities of people ) وهو موقع الفاعل لذلك نضع ( what ) ونتابع الجملة - نعامل ( what ) كاسم مفرد ، لذا وضعنا ( is )	
1. Damascus is located in the south-west of Syria. 2. It has been inhabited for thousands of years. 3. Tourists visit it to see its historical monuments. 4. Which country or city would you like to visit, why?	Where is Damascus located? How long has it been inhabited? Why do tourists visit it? I'd like to visit Germany because it is interesting.
1. I can see wild animals in the zoo. 2. They usually put animals in small cages. 3. No, it's not expensive to get into a zoo. 4. Why are zoos important?	What can you see in the zoo? Where do they usually put animals? Is it expensive to get into a zoo? Because they help protect animals.
1. The Garrigues area was well-known for its olive oil. 2. The population began to move to cities to find work. 3. There are about 100 inhabitants in some villages. 4. Which crops do the farmers grow in your area?	What was the Garrigues area well-known for? Why did the population begin to move to cities? How many inhabitants are there in some villages? They grow olives, potatoes and tomatoes.
1. I moved to the city with my family. 2. City life is exciting and varied. ( مثيرة ومتنوعة ) 3. I go to university by bus. 4. What are the disadvantages of the city? ( مساوي )	Who did you move to the city with? What is city life like? ( صفات غير شكلية ) How do you go to university? They are pollution, overcrowding and traffic.

## صياغة الأسئلة

المدرس: مؤيد حمدان 0988660384

<p>1. I used to live in a small village. 2. I had to travel ten kilometres to get to school. 3. My father was a farmer. 4. What are the <b>advantages</b> of the country? ( محاسن )</p>	<p>Where did you use to live? How far did you have to travel to get to school? What did your father do? It is relaxing and quiet.</p> <p><b>M. Hamdan</b></p>
<p>2 - ( had ) ليس فعل مساعد لأنه لا يوجد ( V3 ) بعده - ( ten kilometers ) تدل على مسافة 3 - نطبق قاعدة المهن</p>	
<p>1. I moved to the city to go to university. 2. I'm studying economics. 3. I miss the peace and quiet in the country. 4. What is the city like?</p>	<p>Why did you move to the city? What are you studying? What do you miss in the country? It is interesting.</p>
<p>1. I prefer shopping in the supermarket. 2. <b>My mother</b> goes with me. 3. I can get there by taxi. 4. Why do you like shopping there?</p>	<p>Where do you prefer shopping? Who goes with you? How can you get there? Because it is interesting</p>
<p>2 - من يذهب معك ؟ ( my mother ) نسأل عن الفاعل لذلك نضع ( who ) ونتابع الجملة</p>	
<p>1. I went shopping yesterday. 2. I bought a new shirt. 3. It costs 1000 Syrian pounds. 4. Who do you usually go shopping with?</p>	<p>When did you go shopping? What did you buy? How much does it cost? ( نسأل عن السعر ) I usually go with my mother.</p>
<p>1. I get up at seven o'clock. 2. How much sleep do you get each night? 3. I feel alert and rested in the morning. 4. Yes, I get enough sleep.</p>	<p>When ( What time ) do you get up? I get about eight hours. How do you feel in the morning? Do you get enough sleep?</p>
<p>1. My house is located in a small village. 2. It's a two-story big house. 3. The walls are white. 4. Do you like living there? Why?</p>	<p>Where is your house located? What does it look like? What colour are the walls? Yes, because it is big and quiet.</p>
<p>2 - إنه بيت كبير وفيها طابقين ( صفات شكلية )</p>	
<p>My house has two storeys. It is about five miles from the sea. It <b>overlooks</b> a swimming pool. What does it look like?</p>	<p>How many storeys does your house have? How far is it from the sea? What does it overlook? It is big and white.</p>
<p>1 - ( has ) ليس فعل مساعد لأنه لا يوجد فعل تصريف ثالث بعده</p>	
<p>1. My old apartment was in the city centre. 2. No, it wasn't big. 3. We have moved into this apartment because it is cheaper. 4. How much do you pay a month ?</p>	<p>Where was your old apartment? Was it big? Why have you moved into this apartment? We pay ten thousand pounds.</p>
<p>I met the world's oldest married couple, They have been married for eighty years. The simple way of life is the secret of their healthy life. How can you keep healthy?</p>	<p>Who did you meet? How long have they been married? What is the secret of their healthy life? I do sport and eat healthy food.</p>

Mount Everest is 8,848 m high. Edmund Hiliacy became the first person to reach the top. He got to the top in 1953. What do you think of mountain climbing?	How high is Mount Everest? Who became the first person to reach the top? When did he get to the top? I think that it is dangerous.
The Laerdal Tunnel is 24.5 kilometers long. They divided it into four sections. It takes 20 minutes to drive through it. Why are tunnels important?	How long is the Laerdal Tunnel? How many sections did they divide it into? How long does it take to drive through it? Because they make journeys shorter and faster.
Mont Blanc Tunnel was completed in 1965. It can carry 450,000 vehicles a year. It was built between France and Italy. How do you prefer to travel?	When was Mont Blanc Tunnel completed? How many vehicles can it carry a year? Where was it built? I prefer to travel by car. <b>M. Hamdan</b>
Hinaut was a very famous French cyclist. His professional career lasted for fifteen years. His story teaches us that we should have determination. What do you think of cycling ?	Who was Hinaut? How long did his professional career last? What does his story teach us? I think that it is interesting.
The Tour de France is an annual bicycle race. It takes place once a year. Greg Lamond won the 1986 Tour de France. Would you like to compete in this race? Why?	What is the Tour de France? How often does it take place? Who won the 1986 Tour de France? Yes, because I like cycling.
3- نسل عن الطائر	
I've been playing tennis for ten years. I started doing that when I was in primary school. I've played two tournaments so far. What is your best talent or skill? What is it like?	How long have you been playing tennis? When did you start doing that? How many tournaments have you played so far? It is football. It is interesting.
We met to discuss the problem of traffic. Many engineers and experts attended the meeting. We meet once a month. What is your recommendation to solve the problem?	Why did you meet? Who attended the meeting? How often do you meet? There should be more traffic lights.
The dam is being constructed on the Yangtze river. Construction began in 1994. The final cost will be 79 million dollars. What is water used for ?	Where is the dam being constructed? When did construction begin? How much ( many dollars) will the final cost be? It is used for drinking, washing and farming.
Michael Asher was the first westerner to cross the Sahara Desert. He crossed the Sahara on a camel. He had learnt how to ride a camel before the journey. What is the weather like in the desert ?	Who was the first westerner to cross the Sahara Desert. How did he cross the Sahara? When had he learnt to ride a camel? It is very hot.

## المواضيع

1) An account of a visit you made / An interesting place you have visited. (S B - p 44, A B - p 32) زيارة مكان

Last week I went with my friend's family to Apamea. Apamea is an amazing, ancient site on the bank of the Orontes River. It has great ruins, which tell us about its long history. Because it was very hot, we took sunglasses, sun cream and umbrellas. First, We visited the Roman city and saw columns and high walls. Then, we went up the hill to the citadel, which overlooks incredible views. At the end of the day, we enjoyed the amazing sunset. It was a fantastic holiday.

في الأسبوع الماضي ذهبت مع أسرة صديقي إلى أفاميا. أفاميا موقع قديم مذهل على ضفة نهر العاصي. فيها آثار رائعة، والتي تحكي لنا عن تاريخها الطويل. لأن الجو كان حار جداً ، أخذنا نظارات شمسية وكريم مضاد للشمس ومظلات. أولاً، زرنا المدينة الرومانية ورأينا أعمدة وجدران عالية. ثم، صعدنا التلة إلى القلعة، التي تطل على مناظر مذهلة. في نهاية النهار، استمتعنا بغروب الشمس المذهل. لقد كانت عطلة رائعة.

A holiday you are going on with a friend's family

عطلة ستقضيها مع أسرة صديق

( A B - p 65)

نفس الموضوع لكن مع بعض التغيير

Next week I am going with my friend's family to Apamea. Apamea is an amazing, ancient site on the bank of the Orontes River. It has great ruins, which tell us about its long history. We will take sunglasses, sun cream and umbrellas. First we will visit the Roman city and see columns and high walls. Then, we will go up the hill to the citadel, which overlooks incredible views. At the end of the day, we will enjoy amazing sunset. It will be a fantastic holiday.

(A poster) about a tourist attraction in your country.

AB - p 60 ( ملصق ) مكان يجذب السياح في بلدك

نفس الموضوع لكن مع بعض التغيير

Apamea is an amazing ancient site on the bank of the Orontes River. It has great ruins, which tell us about its long history. First, tourists can visit the Roman city and see columns and high walls. Then, they can go up the hill to the citadel, which overlooks incredible views. At the end of the day, they will enjoy the amazing sunset. Because it is very hot, they should take sunglasses, sun cream and umbrellas. It will be a fantastic holiday.

A significant event that has changed your life in some way

حدث غير حياتك

( S B - p 21)

Choose something that happened to you or use your imagination to make up a story.

( AB - p 13)

( الموضوع الأول مع حذف الجملتين الثانية والثالثة وإضافة الجملتين الأخيرتين )

اكتب قصة عن شيء حصل معك

Last week I went with my friend's family to Apamea. Because it was very hot, we took sunglasses, sun cream and umbrellas. First, We visited the Roman city and saw columns and high walls. Then, we went up the hill to the citadel, which overlooks incredible views. At the end of the day, we enjoyed the amazing sunset. The next day, while I was walking around, I found a precious piece of gold. I sold it and I'm very rich now.

في اليوم التالي ، بينما كنت أقوم بجولة، وجدت قطعة ذهبية نفيسة. بعته وأنا غني جداً الآن.

2) Recommendations to solve the following problem: Very few tourists come to your town

( AB - p 22 )

توصيات لحل المشكلة التالية : القليل جداً من السياح يتون إلى بلدتك

Our town is an amazing ancient site on the bank of the Orontes River. It has great ruins, which tell us about its long history, but few tourists visit it.

بلدتنا موقع قديم مذهل على ضفة نهر العاصي. فيها آثار رائعة، والتي تحكي لنا عن تاريخها الطويل، لكن القليل من السياح يزورونها.

First, we should make a website and write everything about our town with a lot of photos. For example, we will write that tourists can go up the hill to the citadel, which overlooks incredible views. Second, we should organise sports and singing events and invite famous singers.

أولاً، علينا أن نصمم موقع على الشبكة ونكتب كل شيء عن بلدتنا مع الكثير من الصور. على سبيل المثال، سنكتب أنه يمكن للمسيح أن يصعدوا التلة إلى القلعة، التي تطل على مناظر مذهلة. ثانياً، علينا أن ننظم أحداثاً رياضية وغنائية وندعو مطربين مشهورين.

I hope our town will be famous all over the world.

أمل أن بلدتنا ستكون مشهورة في كل أنحاء العالم.

## 11) Advice to people of your own age who are about to start a new job. ( SB- p 63 ) نصائح ( البدء بعمل جديد )

To do well at your new job, you should follow this advice.

The golden rule is to work hard. You should get enough sleep so that you feel active during the day. You should always do everything yourself and not ask others to do it for you. Listen and learn from your workmates and ask them if you need help and help them if you can. It's necessary to organise your time.

You'll be happier and more successful if you get on well with your workmates.

لكي تؤدي أداء جيداً في عملك الجديد، عليك إتباع هذه النصائح. القاعدة الذهبية هي العمل بجد. عليك أن تحصل على نوم كاف لكي تشعر بالنشاط أثناء النهار. عليك دائماً القيام بكل شيء بنفسك وأن لا تطلب من الآخرين القيام به لأجلك. استمع إلى وتعلم من زملائك واطلب منهم إن تحتاج مساعدة وساعدهم إذا استطعت. من الضروري أن تنظم وقتك. ستكون أكثر سعادة ونجاحاً إن كنت على علاقة طيبة مع زملائك.

## Advice to people of your own age : Doing well at school . ( S B - p 63 ) نصائح ( الأداء الجيد في المدرسة )

To do well at your school, you should follow this advice.

The golden rule is to work hard. You should get enough sleep so that you feel active during the day. You should always do everything yourself and not ask others to do it for you. Listen and learn from your teachers and classmates and ask them if you need help and help them if you can. It's necessary to organise your time.

You'll be happier and more successful if you get on well with your teachers and classmates.

## 12) A letter to a local newspaper making recommendations which might help to solve this problem:

- There are very few public places in your town where people can go to keep fit. ( A B - p 22 )

رسالة تقدم فيها توصيات لحل المشكلة التالية: يوجد القليل جداً من الأماكن العامة في بلدتك يمكن للناس الذهاب إليها لكي يحافظوا على لياقتهم.

It is important to keep fit and healthy, but our town doesn't have enough public places to keep fit. We make these recommendations to help solve this problem.

My first recommendation is to build a big gym with different kinds of exercise machines. Second, we should build two swimming pools, one for men and one for women. Third, there should be bike tracks so that people can ride their bikes safely.

I hope that everyone in our town will be fit and healthy.

من المهم المحافظة على اللياقة والصحة، لكن لا تملك بلدتنا أماكن عامة كافية للمحافظة على اللياقة. سأقدم هذه التوصيات للمساعدة في حل هذه المشكلة. نصيحتي الأولى هي بناء صالة رياضية كبيرة فيها أنواع مختلفة من آلات التمرين. ثانياً، علينا أن نبنى مسبحين، واحد للرجال وواحد للنساء. ثالثاً، يجب أن يكون هناك مسارات للدراجات لكي يتمكن الناس من قيادة دراجاتهم بأمان. أمل أن الجميع في بلدتنا سيكون لديهم اللياقة والصحة.

## 13) Water shortage, suggesting ways of consuming less water. ( S B - p 39 ) نقص الماء ومقترحات للتقليل من استهلاكه

Water shortage is a serious world problem. Many people in the world don't have enough water for their basic needs.

It is caused by growing population and overuse of water. Water is necessary for drinking, cooking and farming, so we should preserve it. First, we should turn off the tap well and fix dripping taps. Second, we should use modern irrigation systems. Third, we should not take more than one shower a day.

All people have to work together to face this problem.

نقص المياه مشكلة عالمية خطيرة. الكثير من الناس في العالم ليس لديهم ماء كاف من أجل حاجاتهم الأساسية. سببها الازدياد في أعداد السكان والاستخدام الزائد للماء. الماء أساسي للشرب والطبخ والزراعة، لذلك علينا أن نحافظ عليه. أولاً، علينا إغلاق صنابير الماء جيداً وإصلاحه إن كان يسرب الماء. ثانياً، علينا أن نستخدم أنظمة ري حديثة. ثالثاً، علينا أن لا نستحم أكثر من مرة في اليوم. يجب على كل الناس العمل معاً لمواجهة هذه المشكلة.

7) Do you think companies should allow their employees to use work computers for their own purposes? (A B - p 8)

The modern world is run by computers. They are used to store, process and share information quickly and easily. They speed up work and give accurate results.

Some employees in companies use them for amusement like chatting with their friends, playing games and watching videos. First, they waste work time. Second, they may use computers in illegal ways. Third, some programmes might cause computers to break down or damage important information.

Companies should punish the employees who use work computers for their own purposes.

العالم الحديث تديره الحواسيب. تستخدم لتخزين ومعالجة ومشاركة المعلومات بسرعة وسهولة. تسرع العمل وتعطي نتائج دقيقة.

يستخدمها بعض الموظفين في الشركات لأجل التسلية مثل التحدث إلى أصدقائهم ولعب الألعاب ومشاهدة الفيديوهات. أولاً، يهدرون وقت العمل. ثانياً، قد يستخدمون الحواسيب بطرق غير مشروعة. ثالثاً، بعض البرامج ربما تسبب تعطل الحاسوب أو تدمر معلومات هامة.

يجب على الشركات أن تعاقب الموظفين الذين يستخدمون حواسيب العمل لأهدافهم الخاصة.

8) A report describing some of the most important technological changes that have affected people's lives recently. (S B - P 93)

I think that the most important technological changes are computers and mobile phones.

The modern world is run by computers. They are used to store, process and share information quickly and easily. They speed up work and give accurate results. Some people use them for amusement like chatting with their friends, playing games, and watching videos. Mobile phones have made contact between people very quick and easy. You can send text messages, photos and movies anywhere.

These two inventions are developing quickly and will continue to affect our lives.

أعتقد أن التغيرات التقنية الأكثر أهمية هي الحواسيب والهواتف النقالة.

العالم الحديث تديره الحواسيب. تستخدم لتخزين ومعالجة ومشاركة المعلومات بسرعة وسهولة. تسرع العمل وتعطي نتائج دقيقة. يستخدمها بعض الناس لأجل التسلية مثل التحدث مع أصدقائهم ولعب الألعاب ومشاهدة الفيديوهات. جعلت الهواتف النقالة الاتصال بين الناس سريعاً وسهولاً جداً. يمكنك إرسال رسائل نصية وصور وأفلام إلى أي مكان.

هذان الاختراعا ينطوران بسرعة وسوف يستمران في التأثير على حياتنا.

9) A report based on waste and recycling statistics (S B - p 27) + (A B - p 18)

Recycling is very important because it saves energy and reduces pollution.

In Syria, during 2019, paper was the most recycled. Twenty percent of paper was recycled. Glass and metals were the least recycled, about two percent and ten percent of plastic was recycled. This is good but it can be improved.

We have to use materials that can be recycled and recycle them instead of throwing them away. We should put adverts in the media to attract people's attention to the importance of recycling.

إعادة التصنيع مهمة جداً لأنها توفر الطاقة وتقلل من التلوث.

في سوريا، خلال العام ٢٠١٩، كان الورق أكثر مادة أعيد تصنيعها. ٢٠% من الورق أعيد تصنيعها. الزجاج والمعادن أقل مواد أعيد تصنيعها، حوالي ٢% و ١٠% من البلاستيك أعيد تصنيعها. هذا جيد لكن يمكن تحسينه.

يجب علينا استخدام المواد التي يمكن إعادة تصنيعها وإعادة تصنيعها بدلاً من رميها. علينا أن نضع إعلانات في وسائل الإعلام لجذب انتباه الناس لأهمية إعادة التصنيع.

10) Advice : Being a good brother or sister (S B - p 63)

نصيحة : أن تكون أخ أو أخت جيدة

To be a good brother or sister, you should follow this advice.

The golden rule is to be kind to your brothers and sisters. Listen and learn from your brothers and sisters and ask them if you need help and help them if you can.

It's a good idea to play with them and share their hobbies. You should keep their secrets and advise them when they make mistakes.

You'll be happier and more successful if you get on well with your brothers and sisters.

لكي تكون أخاً أو أختاً رائعة، عليك إتباع هذه النصائح. القاعدة الذهبية هي أن تكون لطيفاً مع أخوتك وأخواتك. استمع إلى وتعلم من أخوتك وأخواتك واطلب منهم إن تحتاج مساعدة وساعدهم إذا استطعت.

إنها فكرة جيدة أن تلعب معهم وتشاركهم هواياتهم. عليك أن تحافظ على أسرارهم، وتنصحهم عندما يرتكبون أخطاء.

ستكون أكثر سعادة ونجاحاً إن كنت على علاقة طيبة مع أخوتك وأخواتك.

<p>3) A description of a photograph. The most suitable place to live for a family A description of a building</p>	<p>وصف صورة ( A B - p 27 ) المكان الأنسب لتعيش فيه أسرة ( S B - p 69 ) وصف بناء ( A B - p 50 )</p>
<p>This is the photograph of a good place to live in. It is a big house in the country. It is a quiet house with two storeys. It is painted white and has a flat roof. There is a low wall, which separates it from a quiet street and there's a small shop opposite it. It has a big balcony which overlooks incredible views. Around the house there is a small garden planted with vegetables and flowers. Behind it there is a large field where fruit trees are planted.</p>	<p>هذه صورة مكان جيد للعيش فيه. إنه بيت كبير في الريف. إنه بيت هادئ فيه طابقين. مدهون باللون الأبيض وله سطح منبسط. يوجد جدار منخفض والذي يفصله عن شارع هادئ ويوجد متجر صغير مقابله. فيه شرفة كبيرة والتي تطل على مناظر مذهلة. حول البيت يوجد حديقة صغيرة مزروعة بالخضار والأزهار. خلفه يوجد حقل كبير زرعت فيه أشجار الفاكهة.</p>
<p>4) A short biography of someone who has had an interesting or unusual life. ( S B - p 75 ) A short biography of a young person you know well. ( A B - p 56 ) A genius for a national award. ( S B - p 99 )</p>	<p>سيرة شخص عبقري يستحق جائزة</p>
<p>Walid Ali is fourteen years old. He is short and thin. He is still a school boy, but he has a great musical ability. He can learn to play any piece of music very quickly. At the age of ten, he learnt to play music on several instruments. At the age of eleven, he began to write music and has written fifteen pieces of music. Every summer he tours the Arab world playing his own pieces of music. I think he deserves a genius award.</p>	<p>عُمر وليد علي أربعة عشر عاماً. هو قصير ونحيل. ما يزال طالب في المدرسة، لكن لديه قدرة موسيقية كبيرة. يمكنه تعلم عزف أية قطعة موسيقية بسرعة كبيرة. في عمر العاشرة، تعلم عزف الموسيقى على عدة الآلات في عمر الحادية عشر، بدأ بكتابة الموسيقى وكتب خمس عشرة مقطوعة موسيقية. كل صيف يجوب الوطن العربي يعزف مقطوعاته الموسيقية. أعتقد أنه يستحق جائزة عبقرى.</p>
<p>5) Should motorists who drive too fast in residential areas be banned from driving? (Students' Book -p 15) هل يجب حظر القيادة على سائقي المركبات الذين يقودون بسرعة كبيرة في المناطق السكنية ؟</p>	<p>هل يجب حظر القيادة على سائقي المركبات الذين يقودون بسرعة كبيرة في المناطق السكنية ؟</p>
<p>The number of road accidents has increased in our town. Motorists who drive too fast in residential areas cause many accidents. Some people say they should be banned from driving. First, those dangerous and careless motorists threaten the safety of people. Second, this punishment will make motorists drive more carefully, which will protect the lives of many people. On the other hand, there should be more policemen, traffic lights and speed bumps to make them slow down. I think that those motorists have to pay a large fine.</p>	<p>زاد عدد حوادث الطرق في بلدتنا. السائقون الذين يقودون بسرعة كبيرة في المناطق السكنية يسببون الكثير من الحوادث. يقول بعض الناس إنه يجب منعهم من القيادة. أولاً، أولئك السائقون الخطيرون والمهملون يهددون سلامة الناس. ثانياً، هذه العقوبة ستجعل السائقين يقودون بحذر أكبر، والذي سيحمي حياة الكثير من الناس. من الناحية الأخرى، يجب أن يكون هناك المزيد من الشرطة وإشارات المرور ومطبات السرعة لجعلهم يبطؤون سرعتهم. أعتقد أن على أولئك السائقين دفع غرامة كبيرة.</p>
<p>6) A report making recommendations which will improve road safety in your town or city. (A B - p 70) تقرير تقدم فيه توصيات ستحسن من سلامة الطرق في بلدتك أو مدينتك.</p>	<p>تقرير تقدم فيه توصيات ستحسن من سلامة الطرق في بلدتك أو مدينتك.</p>
<p>The number of road accidents has increased in our town. I'll make these recommendations to help solve this problem. First, motorists who drive too fast in residential areas cause many accidents, so they should be banned from driving. Second, there should be more policemen, traffic lights and speed bumps. Third, more people should use public transport or ride bikes. Fourth, there should be bike tracks so that people can ride their bikes safely. I hope our roads will be very safe.</p>	<p>زاد عدد حوادث الطرق في بلدتنا. سأقدم هذه التوصيات للمساعدة في حل هذه المشكلة. أولاً، السائقون الذين يقودون بسرعة كبيرة في المناطق السكنية يسببون الكثير من الحوادث، لذلك يجب منعهم من القيادة. ثانياً، يجب أن يكون هناك المزيد من الشرطة وإشارات المرور ومطبات السرعة. ثالثاً، المزيد من الناس عليهم استخدام النقل العام أو ركوب الدرجات. رابعاً، يجب أن يكون هناك مسارات للدراجات لكي يتمكن الناس من قيادة دراجاتهم بأمان. أمل أن طرقنا ستكون آمنة جداً.</p>



18) A leaflet publicizing the problem of climate change and suggesting ways in which ordinary people can reduce the amount of energy they use. (A B - p 41)

Climate change is a serious world problem. It is mainly caused by burning fuel, which produces greenhouse gases that keep the heat of the sun in. As a result, the Earth is getting hotter, which may have a disastrous effect. We have to use materials that can be recycled and recycle them instead of throwing them away. We should use public transport and it is a good idea to walk or use bikes. All people have to work together to face this problem.

التغير المناخي مشكلة عالمية خطيرة. يسببه بشكل رئيسي حرق الوقود، الذي ينتج غازات الاحتباس الحراري والتي تحبس حرارة الشمس. ونتيجة لذلك، تزداد حرارة الأرض، وهذا يمكن أن يكون له تأثيراً كارثياً. علينا استخدام المواد التي يمكن إعادة تصنيعها وتعيد تصنيعها بدلاً من رميها. علينا استخدام النقل العام وإنها فكرة جيدة المشي أو استخدام الدراجات الهوائية. على كل الناس العمل معاً من أجل مواجهة هذه المشكلة.

19) What do you do to keep healthy? How can you improve your health? (A B - p 45)

It is important to keep fit and healthy. I get enough sleep so that I feel active during the day. I always do sport because it makes my body strong. I eat healthy food, which contains a lot of fruit and vegetables and drink milk. I walk to school or go by bicycle. I don't spend much time watching TV or playing computer games. I always try to feel happy because happiness is good for health. I'm happy because I have a healthy lifestyle.

من المهم أن أحافظ على لياقتي وصحتي. أحصل على نوم كاف لهذا أشعر بالنشاط أثناء النهار. دائماً أمارس الرياضة لأنها تجعل جسمي قوياً. أكل الطعام الصحي، والذي يحتوي على الكثير من الفواكه والخضار وأشرب الحليب. أمشي إلى المدرسة أو أذهب بالدراجة. لا أقضي وقتاً طويلاً في مشاهدة التلفاز أو لعب ألعاب الحاسوب. أحاول دائماً أن أشعر بالسعادة لأن السعادة جيدة للصحة. أنا سعيد لأنني أتبع نمط حياة صحي.

20) A response to an advert for a place on a Syrian expedition to the summit of Mount Everest. (S B - p 87)

What do you think about people who risk their lives climbing mountains? (A B - p 79)

رد على إعلان عن توفر مكان شاغر في حملة سورية إلى قمة جبل إيفارست / ما رأيك بالناس الذين يجازفون بحياتهم في تسلق الجبال؟

Climbing mountains is hard and dangerous. Climbers have to face very cold conditions, strong winds and low levels of oxygen. Mountain climbers are strong and great people who never give up and face all difficulties in order to get to the top. I'd like to join an expedition to the summit of Everest because I like adventure. Climbing high mountains like Everest is a great chance to live a real adventure. Climbing mountains shows that there is nothing impossible when people work hard.

تسلق الجبال صعب وخطير. على المتسلقين أن يواجهوا ظروفاً باردة جداً ورياح قوية ومستويات الأكسجين المنخفضة. متسلقو الجبال أناس أقوياء وعظماء لا يستسلمون أبداً ويواجهون كل الصعوبات لكي يصلوا إلى القمة. أود أن أنضم إلى حملة إلى قمة إيفارست لأنني أحب المغامرة. تسلق الجبال العالية مثل إيفارست فرصة رائعة لأعيش مغامرة حقيقية. يظهر تسلق الجبال أن لا شيء مستحيل عندما يعمل الناس بجد.

21) Your own set of instructions for a simple activity. (A B - p 75)

It is easy to make tea. You need some water, tea bags and some sugar. First, put some water in the teapot. Then put the teapot on the gas cooker and turn on the cooker. After that, wait until the water boils and take the pot from the fire. Next, put one or two tea bags. You can put some plants like mint. Wait for some time and pour the tea in a glass. Finally, put some sugar and enjoy the drink.

من السهل عمل الشاي. تحتاج بعض الماء، وأكياس شاي وبعض السكر. أولاً، ضع بعض الماء في إبريق. ثم ضع الإبريق على الغاز وشغل الناز. بعد ذلك، انتظر حتى يغلي الماء وخذ الإبريق عن النار. بعد ذلك ضع واحد أو اثنين من أكياس الشاي. يمكنك، وضع بعض النباتات مثل النعناع. انتظر لبعض الوقت وصب الشاي في كأس. أخيراً، ضع بعض السكر واستمتع بالمشروب.

14) A report to the council making recommendations about where to build houses.

تقرير للمجلس المحلي تقدم فيها توصيات حول المكان الذي يمكن بناء بيوت فيه.

I think that we should build the new houses near our town to the north.

Our town is noisy and crowded, but this area is quiet. New roads will be made to link the new houses to the town. There will be schools, supermarkets, parks and everything people need. Each house will have two stories with a big balcony which overlooks incredible views. People will find peace and quiet in their new place.

In this way our town will expand and it will be less crowded.

أعتقد أنه يجب أن نبني البيوت الجديدة بالقرب من بلدتنا إلى الشمال.

بلدتنا صاخبة ومكتظة، لكن هذه المنطقة هادئة. سيتم إنشاء طرق جديدة لتربط البيوت الجديدة مع البلدة. سيكون هناك مدارس ومتاجر كبيرة ومنتزهات وكل ما يحتاجه الناس. سيكون في كل منزل طابقين وشرفة كبيرة تطل على مناظر مذهلة. سيجد الناس الهدوء والسكينة في مكانهم الجديد.

بهذه الطريقة، ستوسع بلدتنا وستكون أقل ازدحاماً.

15) Arguments for and against the following title: protecting wild animals. (A B - p 37)

Some wild animals are endangered and need protection.

The first argument for protecting wild animals is that they are living beings and it is cruel not to protect them. Second, people benefit from them; for example, their skin and fur. Third, some animals may become extinct if we don't protect them. One argument against protecting them is that they are dangerous and kill people. Another argument is that protecting them costs much money.

We should put endangered animals in zoos and punish those who hunt them.

بعض الحيوانات البرية معرضة للخطر وتحتاج حماية. الحجّة الأولى مع حماية الحيوانات البرية هي أنها كائنات حيّة ومن القسوة أن لا نحميها. ثانياً، يستفيد الناس منها، على سبيل المثال، جلدها وقرانها. ثالثاً، بعض الحيوانات قد تصبح منقرضة إن لم نحفظها. إحدى الحجج ضد حمايتها أنها خطيرة وتقتل الناس. حجة أخرى هي أنّ حمايتها تكلف الكثير من النقود. علينا وضع الحيوانات المعرضة للخطر في حدائق الحيوان ومعاقبة من يصطادها.

16) Arguments for and against the following: keeping household pets: الاحتفاظ بالحيوانات المنزلية الأليفة: حجج مع وضد: الاحتفاظ بالحيوانات المنزلية الأليفة.

Some people believe that keeping household pets is a fun while others think that they shouldn't be put in houses.

The first argument for keeping pets is that they are protected from danger and hunger in houses. Second, people can benefit from them; for example, in killing mice and guarding houses. One argument against keeping pets is that they need special care and keeping them costs much money. Another argument is that they may cause illnesses.

I'm not in favour of keeping pets.

يعتقد بعض الناس أن الاحتفاظ بالحيوانات المنزلية ممتعاً بينما يعتقد آخرون أنه يجب عدم وضعها في المنازل. الحجّة الأولى مع الاحتفاظ بالحيوانات الأليفة هي أنه تتم حمايتها من الخطر والجوع في المنازل. ثانياً، يمكن للناس الاستفادة منها، على سبيل المثال، في قتل الفئران وحراسة المنازل. إحدى الحجج ضد الاحتفاظ بالحيوانات الأليفة هي أنها تحتاج رعاية خاصة والاحتفاظ بها يكلف الكثير من النقود. حجة أخرى هي أنها يمكن أن تسبب أمراضاً. لست مع الاحتفاظ بالحيوانات الأليفة.

17) Arguments for and against the following title: eating meat.

(A B - p 37) حجج مع وضد العنوان التالي - أكل اللحم

Some people eat meat every day, but there are people who never eat meat.

The first argument for eating meat is that it is useful to the body. It contains proteins, which help the body keep strong and healthy. Second, it is delicious. One argument against eating meat is that it might cause health problems. Another argument is that eating too much meat might make people fat.

People need to eat meat, but they shouldn't eat too much. They also need to eat fruit and vegetables.

يأكل بعض الناس اللحم يومياً، ولكن هناك أناس لا يتناول اللحم أبداً. الحجّة الأولى مع أكل اللحم هي أنه مفيد للجسم. فهو يحتوي على البروتينات، والتي تساعد على المحافظة على قوة وصحة الجسم. ثانياً، إنها لذيذة. إحدى الحجج ضد أكل اللحم هي أنه من الممكن أن يسبب مشاكل صحية. حجة أخرى هي أن أكل الكثير من اللحم قد يجعل الناس بيمان. يحتاج الناس أكل اللحم، ولكن عليهم أن لا يفرطوا في أكله. يحتاجون أيضاً أكل الفواكه والخضار.

## الأفعال الشاذة

Infinitive	Simple Past	Past Participle					
be ( is - am - are)	was / were	been	يكون	lead	led	led	يقود - يؤدي
become	became	become	يصبح	leap	leapt	leapt	يقفز
begin	began	begun	يبدأ	leave	left	left	يغادر - يترك
break	broke	broken	يكسر	lose	lost	lost	يفقد - يخسر
bring	brought	brought	يجلب	make	made	made	يصنع - يجعل
build	built	built	يبني	mean	meant	meant	يعني
burn	burned - burnt	burned - burnt	يحرق	meet	met	met	يقابل
buy	bought	bought	يشترى	pay	paid	paid	يدفع
can	could	-----	يستطيع	put	put	put	يضع
catch	caught	caught	يمسك	read	read	read	يقرا
choose	chose	chosen	يختار	ride	rode	ridden	يركب
come	came	come	يأتي	ring	rang	rung	يرن
cut	cut	cut	يقطع	rise	rose	risen	يرتفع
deal	dealt	dealt	يتعامل	run	ran	run	يركض
do	did	done	يفعل	say	said	said	يقول
drink	drank	drunk	يشرب	see	saw	seen	يرى
drive	drove	driven	يقود	sell	sold	sold	يبيع
eat	ate	eaten	يأكل	send	sent	sent	يرسل
fall	fell	fallen	يسقط	set off	set off	set off	ينطلق
feed	fed	fed	يغذي	sing	sang	sung	يغني
feel	felt	felt	يشعر	sit	sat	sat	يجلس
find	found	found	يجد	sleep	slept	slept	ينام
fly	flew	flown	يطير	set up	set up	set up	ينشأ - يؤسس
forget	forgot	forgotten	ينسى	speak	spoke	spoken	يتكلم
get	got	got	يحصل / يصل	spend	spent	spent	يقضي - يصرف
give	gave	given	يعطي	spill	spilt	spilt	يدلق
go	went	gone	يذهب	stand	stood	stood	يقف
grow	grew	grown	ينمو / يزرع	steal	stole	stolen	يسرق
have	had	had	يملك / يتناول	swim	swam	swum	يسبح
hear	heard	heard	يسمع	take	took	taken	ياخذ
hit	hit	hit	يضرب	teach	taught	taught	يُعلم
hurt	hurt	hurt	يؤذي	tell	told	told	يخبر
keep	kept	kept	يبقى	think	thought	thought	يفكر
know	knew	known	يعرف	understand	understood	understood	يفهم
learn	learned - learnt	learned - learnt	يتعلم	wake ( up)	woke ( up)	woken ( up)	يستيقظ - يوقظ
				wear	wore	worn	يلبس
				will	would	-----	سوف
				win	won	won	يفوز
				write	wrote	written	يكتب